ELEMENTARY CLASSICS

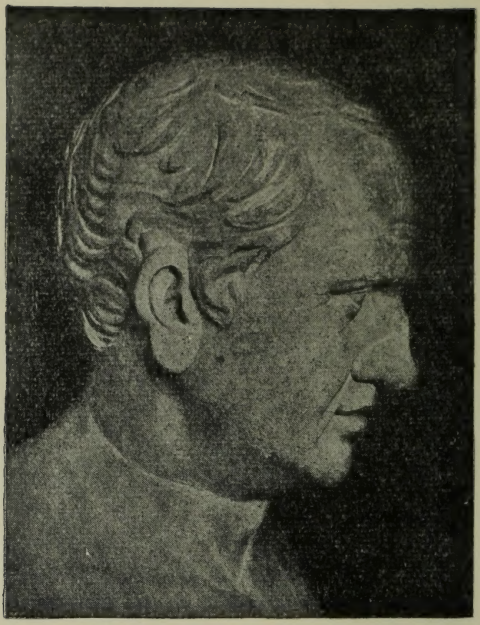
SALLUST

CATILINE

G. H. NALL, M. A.

Sections 1-10
16-18
21-32
36-39
45-61

THE CATILINE OF SALLUST



Portrait of Cicero (?) in the Chiaramonti Museum.

Elementary Classics

The Catiline of Sallust

Edited for the Use of Schools, with Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary by

G. H. Nall, M.A.
Assistant Master at Westminster School

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS

LONDON
MACMILLAN & CO LTD
NEW YORK · ST MARTIN'S PRESS
1961

This book is copyright in all countries which are signatories to the Berne Convention

First Edition 1900
Re-issue, with Illustrations, 1902
Reprinted 1907, 1911, 1919, 1925, 1929, 1936
1941 (twice), 1942, 1948, 1953, 1961

MACMILLAN AND COMPANY LIMITED
London Bombay Calcutta Madras Melbourne

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY OF CANADA LIMITED
Toronto

ST MARTIN'S PRESS INC
New York

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

PREFACE.

THIS elementary edition of Sallust's Catiline is intended for the use of pupils who are not sufficiently advanced for the editions published by Messrs. Macmillan in their "Classical Series."

The text adopted is, with a few slight alterations in punctuation and orthography, and a few necessary omissions, that of H. Jordan (third edition, Weidmann, Berlin, 1887). In the Notes and Vocabulary I am indebted to the editions of Capes, Cook, Kritz, Long, Merivale, Turner, the translation of Pollard, but above all the school edition of Rudolf Jacobs revised by Hans Wirz. The Introduction is taken with alterations and additions from my edition of Cicero's First Oration against Catiline, and is based directly on Karl Halm

G. H. NALL.

18 DEAN'S YARD,
WESTMINSTER, *July*, 1900.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION,	ix
TEXT,	1
NOTES,	61
VOCABULARY,	132

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

PAGE

PORTRAIT OF CICERO (?) - - - - - *Frontispiece*

In the Vatican (Chiaramonti Museum).

The bust, neck, part of the nose, right ear, and other details are restored. The head is not certainly known to be that of Cicero.

MAP OF ROME IN THE TIME OF CICERO AND CAESAR - 1

TEMPLE OF JUPITER STATOR - - - - - - - 7

From a relief in the Lateran Museum.

The temple of Jupiter Stator probably stood where the Turris Chartularia now is, near the arch of Titus, to which it stands next on this relief. The temple was begun in 296 B.C. by M. Atilius Regulus. As represented here, it is a temple with a façade of six columns (hexastyle) of the Corinthian order. The image of the god is seen in the central intercolumniation.

JUPITER STATOR - - - - - - - - - - 7

Gold coin (aureus) of the Emperor Antoninus Pius (A.D. 138-161) ; *struck between* 140 *and* 144 A.D. *In the British Museum.*

The coin is inscribed **IOVI STATORI**—'to Jupiter Stator.' His temple is supposed to have been founded originally by Romulus ; M. Atilius Regulus again founded a temple to him in 460 A.U.C. (B.C. 294). The temple in later times stood near the arch of Titus. It is represented on a relief, where a statue of the god is seen within the temple, holding sceptre in his left, and thunderbolt in his right hand.

IDEAL HEAD OF AHALA - - - - - - - - - 7

Silver Roman coin (denarius) issued by Q. Caepio Brutus in 58 B.C. *In the British Museum.*

The head of Servilius Ahala (**AHALA**) was placed by Brutus on his coins because, having been adopted into the Servilia gens, he could claim him as an

PAGE

ancestor. If, as Babelon supposes, this coin was issued not in 58 B.C., but after the murder of Caesar, there would be significance in the fact that Ahala was the slayer of Spurius Maelius, who was supposed to desire the restoration of the monarchy. But so late a date for this coin is for other reasons improbable. On the obverse of this coin is the head of Brutus the elder.

PORTRAIT OF CICERO (?) - - - - - - - - 19

In the Uffizii at Florence.

The bust, of variegated marble, is not antique. Some doubt attaches to the identification of this head.

INTRODUCTION.

L. Sergius Catilina (Catiline) was born about the year 108 B.C. of an ancient patrician family, which had sunk into poverty. He was an ambitious, energetic, and able man, endowed with great physical strength and powers of endurance, one who possessed in a remarkable degree the art of influencing and securing the attachment of his associates, but, like so many of the young nobles, he was extravagant, unprincipled, and hopelessly in debt.[1] His enemies, especially Cicero, loved to represent him as a monster of iniquity. Though many of the charges made against him are certainly exaggerated, we cannot doubt that, even in a corrupt age, he was notorious for profligacy and crime.[2]

Birth. Character.

He first appeared in public life during the dictatorship of Sulla (82-79 B.C.). During the horrors of the 'proscription' he was foremost in the work of bloodshed and confiscation. This was from no love of Sulla and the senatorial party, but purely from selfish motives, since he identified himself throughout his career with the extreme democratic party.

The Sullan proscriptions.

He was Praetor in 68 B.C.; was governor of the province of Africa during the following year, and in 66 returned to

[1] 5, 1 foll. [2] 15, 1 foll., etc.

Rome to stand for the consulship. He was however indicted for extortion in his province and was disqualified as a candidate.[1]

Praetor. Governor of Africa. Prosecuted for extortion.

The consuls elected for 65, *viz.* P. Autronius Paetus and P. Cornelius Sulla were condemned, before they entered upon office, for bribery at the elections,[2] and thereupon the rival candidates L. Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus were declared consuls in their stead.

Exasperated by this disappointment Autronius is said to have conspired with Catiline and a young patrician spendthrift named Cn. Piso, to murder Cotta, Torquatus, and many other distinguished senators, on the 1st of January, the day on which the new consuls would enter upon their office.[3] This is known as the First Catilinarian Conspiracy. Caesar and Crassus were said to have been implicated in it, but the evidence is conflicting and unsatisfactory. The plot is said to have been frustrated solely by the impatience of Catiline, who gave the signal for the massacre too soon.[4] If any such design was formed, nothing came of it, and no measures were taken to punish the supposed conspirators.

First Catilinarian conspiracy.

Towards the end of the year 65, Catiline, by bribery it was believed, secured his acquittal on the charge of extortion, but it was now too late for him to stand for the consulship of 64. He was therefore obliged to postpone his candidature till the next year.

A candidate for the Consulship of 63. Fails.

Among the competitors for this year were C. Antonius Hybrida, who was believed to be in sympathy with Catiline's revolutionary designs,[5] and the rising orator Cicero. Though the reputation of Antonius and Catiline was bad, their prospects were good, since both Caesar and Crassus supported them, whilst

[1] 18, 3. [2] 18, 2. [3] 18, 5. [4] 18, 8. [5] 21, 3.

Cicero, as a *novus homo*, was despised by the senatorial party. Finding however that the chances of their own candidates were hopeless, the Senate finally decided to support Cicero in order to exclude Catiline.[1] Cicero was thus elected by a large majority, and Antonius was chosen as his colleague by a small majority over Catiline.

Catiline was now beginning to despair of obtaining his ends by constitutional means. He was sinking more and more into debt, and was becoming desperate. Should he fail again he was determined to appeal to force.

Catiline's candidature for 62. His revolutionary schemes.

Outwardly, however, at the beginning of this year 63, he still kept on safe constitutional ground. He still posed as a democratic statesman, supported by one of the consuls, Antonius, and by many distinguished men, such as Crassus[2] and Caesar,[3] but inwardly he was, and probably had long been, at the head of a ring of desperate men, who were pledged to do everything in their power to further his candidature, and, if he again failed, to support the revolution to which he felt he was being driven. How much the reputable statesmen who countenanced him knew of the existence or workings of this inner 'Anarchist' ring was uncertain at the time, and must always remain so. It is, on the face of it, scarcely probable that Crassus, the wealthiest man in Rome, and Caesar, who was already on the high road to honour and distinction, would have been willing to plunge Rome into the throes of a social revolution to further the interests of a gang of bankrupts and desperadoes. The evidence, however, that both were to some extent accessory to the conspiracy is overwhelming,[4] in spite of Sallust's deliberate attempt to white-

The position of Caesar and Crassus.

[1] 23, 5-6. [2] 48, 4 foll. [3] 49, 1 foll.

[4] Mommsen, iv., pp. 166, 181, etc. Boissier, Cicéron, p. 54, etc.

wash his patron Caesar.[1] He and his group were doubtless playing with Catiline. He was a serviceable tool against the hated senatorial party: he might prove useful against their dangerous rival Pompeius when he returned with his victorious army from the East.

Social disorganization in Italy and Rome.

The state of the Roman world seemed to promise success to a daring leader, who appealed to force. In Italy there was no army[2] to support the feeble and short-sighted Senate; Pompeius was in the far East and might never return; Italy and Rome were seething with discontent.[3] The civil wars had devastated the country districts and ruined countless families; those who had enriched themselves by Sulla's victory had many of them long since spent their ill-gotten gains and were thirsting for fresh chances of spoil; the veterans of Sulla, weary of their homely labours, had sold their land-allotments and were eager to follow any chief who promised them rich booty. In the city itself there were many classes who had nothing to lose and everything to gain by a revolution, from the nobles of old family, ruined by the reckless extravagance of Roman life, bankrupt both in means and reputation, down to the lowest stratum of beggars and criminals. When we remember that religion and the ties of family life had lost their hold upon rich and poor alike, that there was a large slave population, desperate from the cruelty of their masters, and that the government had no police force to check the beginnings of disorder, we can realize the grave danger that threatened the state.

Cicero's efforts to counteract Catiline's schemes.

Cicero was alarmed by what he saw and by the private information that he received. From the first day of his year of office he was untiring in his efforts to strengthen the position of the government. He gained the

[1] 49, 1 foll. [2] 16, 4. [3] Esp. cc. 14 and 16.

support, or at least the neutrality, of his colleague, Antonius, by ceding to him, as his consular province, the administration of Macedonia, which promised a rich booty. His spies and agents[1] were everywhere, so that he could boast that every act and every plan of the conspirators were known to him.

Cicero accuses Catiline before the Senate.

The consular elections this year were postponed beyond the usual date. On the day before they should have been held Cicero openly called the attention of the Senate to the threatened danger and induced them to discuss the state of public affairs on the following day. At this meeting he revealed the designs of the conspirators, and called upon Catiline to clear himself of the charges. Catiline replied in threatening language, but the Senate had no clear evidence of treason and did not venture to take decisive action. A few days later the consular elections took place.

Catiline again defeated.

Cicero appeared in the Campus Martius with a cuirass under his toga, and with a strong body-guard of resolute men. If there was any design upon his life, as he afterwards asserted, no attempt was made; the rabble, overawed by his precautions, ventured no attack. Catiline was again defeated and the election fell on Decimus Junius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena.[2]

He appeals to force.

The real conspiracy of Catiline dates from this day of the elections in 63. He now resolved to proceed to force and exerted himself without intermission to strengthen his following. He worked upon the Italian country districts by means of active messengers; in various well-situated places, in and out of Rome, he collected stores of weapons; he sent money, which he had raised on his own credit and that of his friends, to C. Manlius, a former centurion of Sulla, who had already

[1] 23, 4; 28, 2, etc. [2] 26, 5.

gathered together a number of abandoned and ruined men at Faesulae, in Etruria, and was the appointed military leader of the rebellion.[1]

After the preparations were completed, it was arranged that Manlius should raise the standard of revolt in Etruria on Oct. 27th; and that the next day the consul Cicero and the leading optimates should be attacked and murdered in the city.

The Senate pass the 'Ultimum Decretum,' Oct. 22.

Cicero, informed of these plans, summoned the Senate on Oct. 21st. At last it plucked up courage, and after two days' discussion passed what is known as the "Ultimum Decretum" 'videant consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat,' a decree which may be compared to our proclaiming martial law or suspending the "habeas corpus" act.[2]

When a few days later it was reported that C. Manlius had actually taken up arms on the 27th of October with a numerous body of followers, and when news came in of risings of the slaves in Capua and Apulia, the Senate resolved to make extensive military preparations.[3] The proconsuls Q. Marcius Rex and Q. Metellus Creticus, were sent, the one to Faesulae, the other to Apulia and the surrounding districts, the praetors, Q. Pompeius Rufus and Q. Metellus Celer, to Capua and Picenum, with orders to raise troops; rewards were offered for information as to the conspiracy, and extensive provisions were made for the safety of the city. Catiline himself was accused of "inciting to riot," under the *lex Plautia de vi*, by a young patrician, L. Æmilius Paulus.[4] He was, however, anxious to conceal his designs as long as possible, and therefore offered to place himself in the custody of some distinguished citizens to disarm suspicion.

[1] 24, 2; 27, *seq.* [2] 29. [3] 30. [4] 31, 4.

On the night of the 6th November he called his followers together in the house of M. Porcius Laeca.[1] Here he announced his plans, and demanded, it was said, the assassination of Cicero; whereupon the senator L. Vargunteius and the knight C. Cornelius offered to visit the consul at daybreak, under the pretence of paying him the customary morning call, and murder him.[2] The attempt was actually made, according to Cicero, but apparently not till the morning of the 8th of November. It failed because Cicero, informed of their intention, refused the assassins admittance. Cicero immediately called a meeting of the Senate in the Temple of Jupiter Stator, which for the sake of security he had surrounded with armed Roman knights. When Catiline had the audacity to appear here Cicero broke out into a fiery speech, the First Catilinarian Oration,[3] in which he revealed all the particulars of the plot, and called upon Catiline to anticipate the inevitable punishment of justice by going into voluntary exile.

The conspirators meet at the house of Laeca.

Cicero denounces Catiline, Nov. 8.

Catiline attempted to justify himself, but his words were drowned by shouts of execration.[4] He left the Senate abruptly, and the same night (8th—9th Nov.) quitted Rome. He proceeded to the camp of Manlius, leaving the control of affairs in Rome in the hands of Lentulus and Cethegus.[5]

Catiline leaves Rome and joins his army in Etruria.

Next day, the 9th of Nov., Cicero delivered his Second Oration against Catiline to the people in the Forum, explaining the facts and justifying his action. In a few days the news arrived that Catiline had entered the camp of Manlius at Faesulae.[6] The Senate thereupon declared them both public enemies, but proclaimed an amnesty to all who within a

Catiline declared a public enemy. Troops levied.

[1] 17, 2 foll.; 20, 1 foll. [2] 28, 1 foll. [3] 31, 6. [4] 31, 8. [5] 32, 1-2. [6] 36, 1-3.

fixed time laid down arms. The consuls received orders to levy troops. Antonius was to take the command of these, while Cicero was to remain in Rome and care for the safety of the city. The promised amnesty, however, failed to withdraw a single adherent from Catiline's camp,[1] and the conspirators in the city continued their intrigues and preparations[2] with the greatest activity, whilst Cicero did not dare to make any arrests till he had the clearest proofs of their guilt.

The conspirators in Rome.

A fortunate accident placed him in possession of the required legal evidence. The Allobroges, a tribe in Transalpine Gaul, had sent envoys to Rome to petition the Senate for relief from certain grievances. Lentulus opened negotiations with them,[3] promising to grant all their requests if they would support Catiline with armed assistance. They revealed these proposals to Q. Fabius Sanga,[4] the 'patron' of their state, who in his turn acquainted Cicero. By Cicero's instructions the ambassadors pretended to enter heartily into the schemes of the conspirators, and thus obtained a written agreement signed by Lentulus, Cethegus, and Statilius.[5] With this paper they quitted Rome on the night of Dec. 2nd, accompanied by T. Volturcius, the agent of Catiline. By Cicero's orders the whole party were arrested at the Mulvian Bridge, two miles from Rome, and the compromising papers fell into his hands.[6]

They tamper with the envoys of the Allobroges.

Cicero secures proofs of their guilt.

Lentulus and others arrested.

Cicero immediately summoned the leaders of the conspiracy to his presence, and conducted them to the Senate, which he had assembled in the Temple of Concord.[7] The guilt of the conspirators was proved by their own signatures, and they were placed for

[1] 36, 5. [2] 39, 6. [3] 40, 1 foll. [4] 41, 4. [5] 44, 1. [6] 45, 1 foll. [7] 46, 3 foll.

safety in the custody of certain prominent citizens.[1] Cicero then addressed to the people assembled in the Forum his Third Catilinarian Oration, giving an account of what had taken place.

Two days later, on the 5th of December, the Senate was again called together to decide upon the punishment of the conspirators.[2]

Dec. 5. Debate in the Senate. Silanus votes for execution, Caesar for imprisonment.

D. Junius Silanus, as consul-elect for 62, was first asked his opinion. He proposed that the prisoners should be executed.[3] The consulars, who were next consulted, supported his views[4] till it came to the turn of C. Julius Caesar, then praetor-elect. In a lengthy speech[5] he denounced the execution as illegal and its consequences as serious. He concluded by proposing that the property of the conspirators should be confiscated and their persons imprisoned for life in various *municipia*, which should be made responsible for their safe custody; and further, that any future proposal for the remission of their punishment should be declared treasonable.

The house wavers. Cicero supports Silanus' view.

This speech produced a deep impression, and the house began to waver, even Q. Cicero, the brother of the consul, supporting Caesar's proposal.[6] At this point, when many of the Senators began to press him for his own safety to give way, the consul thought it necessary to intervene. His speech (the Fourth Catilinarian Oration, re-written and considerably 'edited' before it was published some years later) was in form, as his position of presiding consul required, a summary and criticism of the views of previous speakers, but

[1] 47, 4. [2] 50, 3. [3] 50, 4.

[4] Their names are given in Cic. ad Att. xii. 21, 1, and Phil. ii. § 12.

[5] 51. Cf. Suet. Caes. 14. [6] Suet Caes. 14.

throughout he clearly implied his wish that the extreme penalty should be inflicted.

Nero proposes an adjournment.

Tiberius Nero[1] seems to have followed Cicero. He suggested a middle course: according to Sallust, that the debate should be adjourned till further defensive measures had been taken: according to Appian, that the prisoners should be kept in custody until Catiline had been defeated and a thorough investigation could be held. Silanus followed with a second speech, probably of only a few words, in which he withdrew his first proposal and supported Nero.[2] Opinion was distinctly leaning towards milder measures when Cato, tribune-elect, then a young man and comparatively unknown, delivered a vigorous speech, which made him thenceforward a marked man and entirely changed the temper of the house.[3] Denouncing the cowardice and selfishness of his hearers, he dwelt upon the dangers which threatened both State and individuals, and demanded vigorous measures against the conspirators—the execution of the prisoners and confiscation of their property. To this confiscation Caesar objected on the ground that it was unfair that the mild part of his own proposal should be rejected, but the severe retained.[4] Failing to persuade the Senators, Caesar called upon the tribunes to intervene, but in vain. Cicero, however, compromised by omitting the confiscation clause when putting the motion to the house, which decided that the prisoners should be executed. On leaving the Senate house Caesar was mobbed by the Equites,[5] but Curio threw his toga over him, and Cicero signed to them to desist.

Silanus now supports Nero.

Cato calls for vigorous measures.

Caesar protests in vain. Cato's proposal is carried.

[1] 50, 4. [2] 50, 4. [3] 52, 1 foll.
[4] Plut. Caes. [5] See note on 49, 4. egredienti.

The sentence of the Senate was carried out without delay and without appeal to the people. Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, Gabinius, and Caeparius were at once taken to the *Tullianum*,[1] the State dungeon under the Capitol, and there strangled.

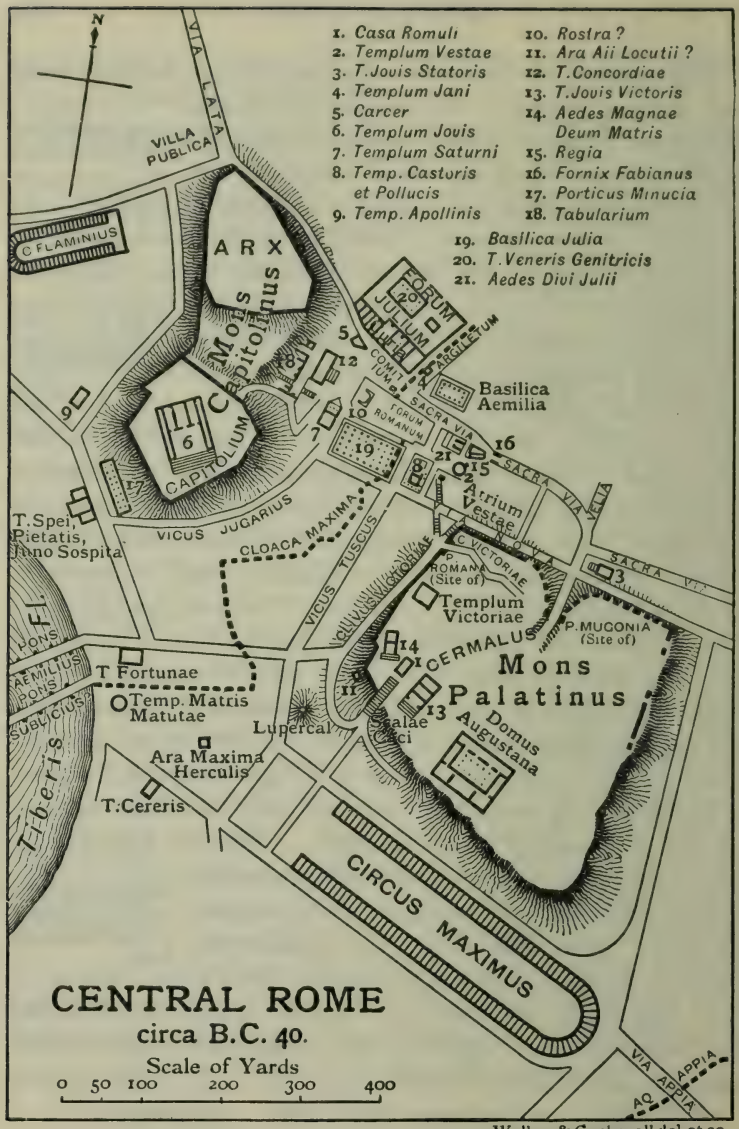
The conspirators executed.

Cicero was subsequently prosecuted by Clodius for carrying out this decree of the Senate, and was obliged to retire temporarily into exile, 58-57 B.C. Whether the execution was illegal was a question upon which the Romans themselves were not agreed. On the one hand, the Senate was not a court of law, and had no right to sentence a criminal. Further, by the Valerian and Porcian laws[2] magistrates were forbidden to execute or flog citizens without appeal to the people. On the other hand, it was maintained that the *Senatus Consultum*, '*videant consules*, etc.,' contained in itself a suspension of the ordinary laws, and that men who had been declared *hostes patriae* had forfeited their rights and could not claim the protection of these laws. In other words the Senate claimed the right to suspend the constitution at critical times, the popular party denied this right. But whether constitutional or not, these summary proceedings paralyzed the plans of Catiline. He attempted to retreat into Gaul[3] but was cut off by the praetor Metellus Celer, while M. Petreius, to whom Antonius, unwilling to fight against his former associate, had resigned the command, advanced upon him from the south-west. Early in 62 the battle was fought at Pistoria, now Pistoia, in the north of Etruria, where Catiline and his followers, after fighting with desperate courage, were defeated and slain to a man.[4]

Was the execution illegal? Cicero's exile.

Battle of Pistoria. Death of Catiline, 62 B.C.

[1] 55, 3. [2] 51, 22, note. [3] 57, 1 foll. [4] 60 and 61.



Walker & Cockerell del. et sc.

C. SALLUSTI CRISPI
DE CONIURATIONE CATILINAE
LIBER.

I. Omnis homines, qui sese student praestare ceteris animalibus, summa ope niti decet ne vitam silentio transeant veluti pecora, quae natura prona atque ventri oboedientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vis in animo et corpore sita est: animi imperio, corporis servitio magis utimur; alterum nobis cum dis, alterum cum beluis commune est. Quo mihi rectius videtur ingeni quam virium opibus gloriam quaerere et, quoniam vita ipsa qua fruimur brevis est, memoriam nostri quam maxume longam efficere. Nam divitiarum et formae gloria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtus clara aeternaque habetur.

Chaps. I.–IV.—The aim of life should be to win a noble reputation which will survive us. To secure this we must employ the powers of the mind rather than of the body.

Sed diu magnum inter mortalis certamen fuit, vine corporis an virtute animi res militaris magis procederet. Nam et prius quam incipias consulto et ubi consulueris mature facto opus est. Ita utrumque per se indigens alterum alterius auxilio eget.

It was, however, long disputed whether mere strength or mental ability was of more value in war.

1 II. Igitur initio reges—nam in terris nomen imperi id primum fuit—divorsi pars ingenium, alii corpus exercebant: etiam tum vita hominum sine cupiditate agitabatur. Sua cuique satis placebant.

Experience proved the power of intellect.

2 Postea vero quam in Asia Cyrus, in Graecia Lacedaemonii et Athenienses coepere urbis atque nationes subigere, lubidinem dominandi causam belli habere, maxumam gloriam in maxumo imperio putare, tum demum periculo atque negotiis compertum est, in bello 3 plurumum ingenium posse. Quodsi regum atque imperatorum animi virtus in pace ita ut in bello valeret, aequabilius atque constantius sese res humanae haberent neque aliud alio ferri neque mutari ac 4 misceri omnia cerneres. Nam imperium facile eis artibus retinetur, quibus initio partum 5 est. Verum ubi pro labore desidia, pro continentia et aequitate lubido atque superbia invasere, fortuna 6 simul cum moribus inmutatur. Ita imperium semper ad optumum quemque a minus bono transfertur.

In peace, too, intellect is supreme—but rulers forgot this; hence constant change and confusion and degeneration.

7 Quae homines arant navigant aedificant, virtuti 8 omnia parent. Sed multi mortales dediti ventri atque somno indocti incultique vitam sicuti peregrinantes transiere: quibus profecto contra naturam corpus voluptati, anima oneri fuit. Eorum ego vitam mortemque iuxta aestumo, quoniam de utraque

In the practical affairs of private life also intellect and merit are supreme; yet many never use their higher powers.

siletur. Verum enimvero is demum mihi vivere 9
atque frui anima videtur, qui aliquo negotio intentus
praeclari facinoris aut artis bonae famam quaerit. Sed
in magna copia rerum aliud alii natura iter ostendit.

III. Pulchrum est bene facere rei publicae, etiam 1
bene dicere haud absurdum est: vel pace
vel bello clarum fieri licet. Et qui fecere
et qui facta aliorum scripsere, multi
laudantur. Ac mihi quidem, tametsi 2
haud quaquam par gloria sequitur scriptorem et
auctorem rerum, tamen in primis arduum videtur res
gestas scribere; primum quod facta dictis exaequanda
sunt, dehinc quia plerique quae delicta reprehenderis,
malivolentia et invidia dicta putant; ubi de magna
virtute atque gloria bonorum memores, quae sibi
quisque facilia factu putat, aequo animo accipit, supra
ea veluti ficta pro falsis ducit.

Fame can be won by the historian also—his task, however, is hard.

Sed ego adulescentulus initio sicuti plerique studio 3
ad rem publicam latus sum, ibique mihi
multa advorsa fuere. Nam pro pudore,
pro abstinentia, pro virtute audacia,
largitio, avaritia vigebant. Quae tametsi 4
animus aspernabatur insolens malarum artium, tamen
inter tanta vitia imbecilla aetas ambitione conrupta
tenebatur: ac me cum ab reliquorum malis moribus 5
dissentirem, nihilo minus honoris cupido eadem qua
ceteros fama atque invidia vexabat.

At first I was eager to enter public life; but the prevalent corruption disgusted me.

IV. Igitur ubi animus ex multis miseriis atque 1

periculis requievit et mihi reliquam aetatem a re publica procul habendam decrevi, non fuit consilium socordia atque desidia bonum otium conterere, neque vero agrum colundo aut venando servilibus officiis intentum aetatem agere; sed a quo incepto studioque me ambitio mala detinuerat, eodem regressus statui res gestas populi Romani carptim, ut quaeque memoria digna videbantur, perscribere; eo magis, quod mihi a spe, metu, partibus rei publicae animus liber erat. Igitur de Catilinae coniuratione quam verissume potero paucis absolvam: nam id facinus in primis ego memorabile existumo sceleris atque periculi novitate. De cuius hominis moribus pauca prius explananda sunt, quam initium narrandi faciam.

I resolved, therefore, to abandon public life; but to spend my leisure, not in idleness or farming or sport, but in writing history.

V. L. Catilina, nobili genere natus, fuit magna vi et animi et corporis, sed ingenio malo pravoque. Huic ab adulescentia bella intestina, caedes, rapinae, discordia civilis grata fuere, ibique iuventutem suam exercuit. Corpus patiens inediae, algoris, vigiliae supra quam cuiquam credibile est. Animus audax subdolus varius, cuius rei lubet simulator ac dissimulator; alieni adpetens, sui profusus, ardens in cupiditatibus: satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parum. Vastus animus inmoderata, incredibilia, nimis alta semper cupiebat. Hunc post dominationem L. Sullae lubido maxuma invaserat

The character of Catiline.

rei publicae capiundae, neque id quibus modis adsequeretur, dum sibi regnum pararet, quicquam pensi habebat. Agitabatur magis magisque in dies animus 7
ferox inopia rei familiaris et conscientia scelerum, quae utraque eis artibus auxerat, quas supra memoravi. Incitabant praeterea conrupti civitatis mores, 8
quos pessuma ac divorsa inter se mala, luxuria atque avaritia, vexabant.

Res ipsa hortari videtur, quoniam de moribus 9
civitatis tempus admonuit, supra repetere ac paucis instituta maiorum domi militiaeque, quo modo rem publicam habuerint quantamque reliquerint, ut paulatim inmutata ex pulcherrima atque optuma pessuma ac flagitiosissuma facta sit, disserere.

My subject suggests a short historical retrospect.

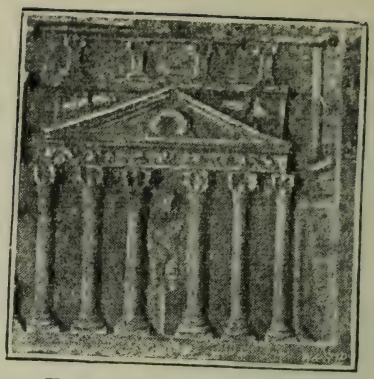
VI. Urbem Romam, sicuti ego accepi, condidere 1
atque habuere initio Troiani, qui Aenea duce profugi sedibus incertis vagabantur, cumque eis Aborigines, genus hominum agreste, sine legibus, sine imperio, liberum atque solutum. Hi postquam in una 2
moenia convenere, dispari genere dissimili lingua, alii alio more viventes, incredibile memoratu est quam facile coaluerint: ita brevi multitudo dispersa atque vaga concordia civitas facta erat. Sed postquam res 3
eorum civibus moribus agris aucta, satis prospera satisque pollens videbatur, sicuti pleraque mortalium habentur, invidia ex opulentia orta est. Igitur reges 4

Early history and institutions of Rome. The excellence but gradual deterioration of the primitive Romans.

populique finitumi bello temptare, pauci ex amicis auxilio esse: nam ceteri metu perculsi a periculis
5 aberant. At Romani domi militiaeque intenti festinare, parare, alius alium hortari, hostibus obviam ire, libertatem patriam parentisque armis tegere. Post ubi pericula virtute propulerant, sociis atque amicis auxilia portabant, magisque dandis quam accipiundis
6 beneficiis amicitias parabant. Imperium legitumum, nomen imperi regium habebant. Delecti, quibus corpus annis infirmum, ingenium sapientia validum erat, rei publicae consultabant: ei vel aetate vel
7 curae similitudine patres adpellabantur. Post ubi regium imperium, quod initio conservandae libertatis atque augendae rei publicae fuerat, in superbiam dominationemque se convortit, inmutato more annua imperia binosque imperatores sibi fecere: eo modo minume posse putabant per licentiam insolescere animum humanum.

1 VII. Sed ea tempestate coepere se quisque magis extollere magisque ingenium in promptu
2 habere. Nam regibus boni quam mali suspectiores sunt semperque eis aliena
3 virtus formidulosa est. Sed civitas incredibile memoratu est adepta libertate quantum brevi creverit: tanta cupido gloriae in-
4 cesserat. Iam primum iuventus, simul ac belli patiens erat, in castris per laborem usum militiae discebat magisque in decoris armis et militaribus

On the abolition of the monarchy individual merit became conspicuous. The hardihood and energy of the young Romans.



Temple of Jupiter Stator.
Relief in the Lateran. (Lanciani.)

Ideal Head of Ahala : on a coin of
Q. Caepio Brutus, B.C. 58.

Jupiter Stator : on a coin of
Antoninus Pius.

aequis quam in scortis atque conviviis lubidinem habebant. Igitur talibus viris non labor insolitus, 5
non locus ullus asper aut arduus erat, non armatus hostis formidulosus: virtus omnia domuerat. Sed 6
gloriae maxumum certamen inter ipsos erat: se quisque hostem ferire, murum ascendere, conspici, dum tale facinus faceret, properabat; eas divitias, eam bonam famam magnamque nobilitatem putabant. Laudis avidi, pecuniae liberales erant; gloriam ingentem, divitias honestas volebant. Memorare possem 7
quibus in locis maxumas hostium copias populus Romanus parva manu fuderit, quas urbis natura munitas pugnando ceperit, ni ea res longius nos ab incepto traheret.

VIII. Sed profecto fortuna in omni re dominatur; 1
ea res cunctas ex lubidine magis quam ex vero celebrat obscuratque. Athenien- 2
sium res gestae, sicuti ego aestumo, satis amplae magnificaeque fuere, verum aliquanto minores tamen quam fama feruntur. Sed 3
quia provenere ibi scriptorum magna ingenia, per terrarum orbem Atheniensium facta pro maxumis celebrantur. Ita eorum qui fecere virtus tanta 4
habetur, quantum eam verbis potuere extollere praeclara ingenia. At populo Romano numquam 5
ea copia fuit, quia prudentissumus quisque maxume negotiosus erat: ingenium nemo sine corpore exercebat; optumus quisque facere quam dicere,

Their glorious deeds, however, are little known since Rome lacked great writers.

sua ab aliis benefacta laudari quam ipse aliorum narrare malebat.

1 IX. Igitur domi militiaeque boni mores colebantur, concordia maxuma, minuma avaritia erat, ius bonumque apud eos non legibus 2 magis quam natura valebat. Iurgia discordias simultates cum hostibus exercebant, cives cum civibus de virtute certabant. In suppliciis deorum magnifici, domi parci, in amicos fideles erant. 3 Duabus his artibus, audacia in bello, ubi pax evenerat 4 aequitate seque remque publicam curabant. Quarum rerum ego maxuma documenta haec habeo, quod in bello saepius vindicatum est in eos, qui contra imperium in hostem pugnaverant quique tardius revocati proelio excesserant, quam qui signa re- 5 linquere aut pulsi loco cedere ausi erant; in pace vero, quod beneficiis magis quam metu imperium agitabant, et accepta iniuria ignoscere quam persequi malebant.

Further praise of the early Roman character.

1 X. Sed ubi labore atque iustitia res publica crevit, reges magni bello domiti, nationes ferae et populi ingentes vi subacti, Carthago aemula imperi Romani ab stirpe interiit, cuncta maria terraeque patebant: saevire fortuna ac 2 miscere omnia coepit. Qui labores, pericula, dubias atque asperas res facile toleraverant, eis otium divitiae, optanda alias, oneri 3 miseriaeque fuere. Igitur primo pecuniae, deinde

Prosperity, however, undermined this excellence.

Lust for money and for power.

imperi cupido crevit; ea quasi materies omnium malorum fuere. Namque avaritia fidem probitatem 4
ceterasque artis bonas subvortit; pro his superbiam, crudelitatem, deos neglegere, omnia venalia habere edocuit. Ambitio multos mortalis falsos fieri subegit, 5
aliud clausum in pectore aliud in lingua promptum habere, amicitias inimicitiasque non ex re sed ex commodo aestumare magisque voltum quam ingenium bonum habere. Haec primo paulatim crescere, inter- 6
dum vindicari; post, ubi contagio quasi pestilentia invasit, civitas inmutata, imperium ex iustissumo atque optumo crudele intolerandumque factum.

XI. Sed primo magis ambitio quam avaritia animos 1
hominum exercebat, quod tamen vitium propius virtutem erat. Nam gloriam Ambition, 2
honorem imperium bonus et ignavus aeque sibi exoptant; sed ille vera via nititur, huic quia bonae artes desunt, dolis atque fallaciis contendit. Avaritia 3
pecuniae studium habet, quam nemo sapiens concupivit; ea quasi venenis malis inbuta corpus animumque virilem effeminat, semper infinita insatiabilis est, neque copia neque inopia minuitur. Sed post- 4
quam L. Sulla armis recepta re publica bonis initiis malos eventus habuit, rapere and later avarice and love of luxury.
omnes, trahere, domum alius alius agros cupere, neque modum neque modestiam victores habere, foeda crudeliaque in civis facinora facere. Huc accedebat quod L. Sulla exercitum, quem in 5

Asia ductaverat, quo sibi fidum faceret, contra morem maiorum luxuriose nimisque liberaliter habuerat. Loca amoena, voluptaria facile in otio ferocis militum
6 animos molliverant. Ibi primum insuevit exercitus populi Romani amare potare, signa tabulas pictas vasa caelata mirari, ea privatim et publice rapere, delubra spoliare, sacra profanaque omnia polluere.
7 Igitur ei milites, postquam victoriam adepti sunt, nihil reliqui victis fecere. Quippe secundae res sapientium animos fatigant, ne illi conruptis moribus victoriae temperarent.

1 XII. Postquam divitiae honori esse coepere et eas gloria imperium potentia sequebatur, hebescere virtus, paupertas probro haberi, innocentia pro malivolentia duci
2 coepit. Igitur ex divitiis iuventutem luxuria atque avaritia cum superbia invasere; rapere, consumere, sua parvi pendere, aliena cupere, pudorem pudicitiam, divina atque humana promiscua, nihil pensi neque
3 moderati habere. Operae pretium est, cum domos atque villas cognoveris in urbium modum exaedificatas, visere templa deorum, quae nostri maiores, religiosissumi mortales,
4 fecere. Verum illi delubra deorum pietate, domos suas gloria decorabant, neque victis
5 quicquam praeter iniuriae licentiam eripiebant. At hi contra ignavissumi homines per summum scelus omnia ea sociis adimere, quae fortissumi viri victores

Power and influence now depended on mere wealth.

Unscrupulous pursuit of wealth and the moral degeneration which ensued.

reliquerant; proinde quasi iniuriam facere id demum esset imperio uti.

XIII. Nam quid ea memorem, quae nisi eis qui 1
videre nemini credibilia sunt, a privatis compluribus subvorsos montis, maria constrata esse? Quibus mihi videntur ludibrio fuisse divitiae: quippe quas honeste habere licebat, abuti per turpitudinem properabant. Sed lubido stupri ganeae ceterique cultus 3
non minor incesserat: vescendi causa terra marique omnia exquirere, dormire prius quam somni cupido esset, non famem aut sitim neque frigus neque lassitudinem opperiri sed ea omnia luxu antecapere. Haec iuventutem, ubi familiares opes defecerant, ad 4
facinora incendebant. Animus inbutus malis artibus 5
haud facile lubidinibus carebat; eo profusius omnibus modis quaestui atque sumptui deditus erat.

Unbridled luxury and self-indulgence caused a craving for yet 2 further excesses.

XIV. In tanta tamque conrupta civitate Catilina, 1
id quod factu facillumum erat. omnium flagitiorum atque facinorum circum se tamquam stipatorum catervas habebat. Nam quicumque inpudicus adulter ganeo manu ventre 2
bona patria laceraverat, quique alienum aes grande conflaverat, quo flagitium aut facinus redimeret, praeterea omnes undique 3
parricidae sacrilegi convicti iudiciis aut pro factis iudicium timentes, ad hoc quos manus atque lingua periurio aut sanguine civili alebat, postremo

In such a state Catiline easily found supporters.

Ruined men rallied round him,

omnes quos flagitium egestas conscius animus exagitabat, ei Catilinae proxumi familiaresque erant.
4 Quodsi quis etiam a culpa vacuus in amicitiam eius inciderat, cotidiano usu atque inlecebris facile par
5 similisque ceteris efficiebatur. Sed maxume adulescentium familiaritates adpetebat; eorum animi molles et fluxi dolis haud diffi-

especially the young.

6 culter capiebantur. Nam ut cuiusque studium ex aetate flagrabat, aliis scorta praebere aliis cane atque equos mercari, postremo neque sumptui neque modestiae suae parcere, dum illos obnoxios fidosque
7 sibi faceret. Scio fuisse non nullos qui ita existumarent, iuventutem, quae domum Catilinae frequentabat, parum honeste pudicitiam habuisse; sed ex aliis rebus magis, quam quod cuiquam id compertum foret, haec fama valebat.

1 XV. Iam primum adulescens Catilina multa nefanda stupra fecerat, cum virgine nobili, cum sacerdote Vestae, alia huiuscemodi contra
2 ius fasque. Postremo captus amore Aureliae Orestillae, cuius praeter formam nihil umquam bonus laudavit, quod ea nubere illi dubitabat, timens privignum adulta aetate, pro certo creditur necato filio vacuam domum scelestis nuptiis
3 fecisse. Quae quidem res mihi in primis videtur
4 causa fuisse facinus maturandi. Namque animus inpurus, dis hominibusque infestus, neque vigiliis neque quietibus sedari poterat: ita conscientia mentem

Steeped in vice, goaded on by a guilty conscience, Catiline was eager for a revolution.

excitam vastabat. Igitur colos ei exanguis, foedi 5
oculi, citus modo modo tardus incessus; prorsus in
facie voltuque vecordia inerat.

XVI. Sed iuventutem, quam, ut supra diximus, 1
inlexerat, multis modis mala facinora
edocebat. Ex illis testis signatoresque 2
falsos commodare; fidem fortunas pericula vilia habere, post ubi eorum famam atque
pudorem adtriverat, maiora alia imperabat. Si 3
causa peccandi in praesens minus subpetebat, nihilo
minus insontis sicuti sontis circumvenire, iugulare;
scilicet, ne per otium torpescerent manus aut animus,
gratuito potius malus atque crudelis erat. Eis amicis 4
sociisque confisus Catilina, simul quod
aes alienum per omnis terras ingens erat
et quod plerique Sullani milites largius
suo usi rapinarum et victoriae veteris
memores civile bellum exoptabant, opprimundae rei
publicae consilium cepit. In Italia nullus exercitus,
Cn. Pompeius in extremis terris bellum
gerebat; ipsi consulatum petenti magna
spes, senatus nihil sane intentus; tutae
tranquillaeque res omnes, sed ea prorsus opportuna
Catilinae.

His adherents: the vicious youth, trained by him in crime,

and debtors, especially the Sullan veterans, who had squandered their gains.

Catiline's candidature; the defenceless state of Italy.

XVII. Igitur circiter kalendas Iunias L. Caesare 1
et C. Figulo consulibus primo singulos
adpellare, hortari alios alios temptare;
opes suas, inparatam rem publicam, magna

Early in June, 64 B.C., he calls together his supporters.

2 praemia coniurationis docere. Ubi satis explorata sunt quae voluit, in unum omnis convocat quibus maxuma necessitudo et plurumum audaciae inerat.
3 Eo convenere senatorii ordinis P. Lentulus Sura, P. Autronius, L. Cassius Longinus, C. Cethegus, P. et Ser. Sullae Ser. filii, L. Vargunteius, Q. Annius,
4 M. Porcius Laeca, L. Bestia, Q. Curius; praeterea ex equestri ordine M. Fulvius Nobilior, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius Capito, C. Cornelius; ad hoc multi ex
5 coloniis et municipiis, domi nobiles. Erant praeterea complures paulo occultius consili huiusce participes nobiles, quos magis dominationis spes hortabatur quam inopia aut
6 alia necessitudo. Ceterum iuventus pleraque, sed maxume nobilium, Catilinae inceptis favebat, quibus in otio vel magnifice vel molliter vivere copia erat, incerta pro certis, bellum quam pacem malebant.
7 Fuere item ea tempestate qui crederent M. Licinium Crassum non ignarum eius consili fuisse: quia Cn. Pompeius invisus ipsi magnum exercitum ductabat, cuiusvis opes voluisse contra illius potentiam crescere, simul confisum, si coniuratio valuisset, facile apud illos principem se fore.

Many ambitious politicians secretly supported Catiline.

Even Crassus was suspected of favouring his designs.

1 XVIII. Sed antea item coniuravere pauci contra rem publicam, in quis
2 Catilina fuit; de qua quam verissume potero dicam. L. Tullo et M'. Lepido

There had been a previous but unsuccessful conspiracy, headed by Catiline, Autronius, and Piso, in 66-65 B.C.

consulibus P. Autronius et P. Sulla designati consules legibus ambitus interrogati poenas dederant. Post 3
paulo Catilina pecuniarum repetundarum reus prohibitus erat consulatum petere, quod intra legitumos dies profiteri nequiverit. Erat eodem tempore Cn. 4
Piso, adulescens nobilis, summae audaciae, egens, factiosus, quem ad perturbandam rem publicam inopia atque mali mores stimulabant. Cum hoc 5
Catilina et Autronius circiter nonas Decembris consilio communicato parabant in Capitolio kalendis Ianuariis L. Cottam et L. Torquatum consules interficere, ipsi fascibus correptis Pisonem cum exercitu ad optinendas duas Hispanias mittere. Ea re cognita 6
rursus in nonas Februarias consilium caedis transtulerant. Iam tum non consulibus modo, sed pleris- 7
que senatoribus perniciem machinabantur. Quodni 8
Catilina maturasset pro curia signum sociis dare, eo die post conditam urbem Romam pessumum facinus patratum foret. Quia nondum frequentes armati convenerant, ea res consilium diremit.

XIX. Postea Piso in citeriorem Hispaniam quaestor 1
pro praetore missus est adnitente Crasso, quod eum infestum inimicum Cn. Pompeio cognoverat. Neque tamen senatus 2
provinciam invitus dederat, quippe foedum hominem a re publica procul esse volebat; simul quia boni conplures praesidium in eo putabant et iam tum potentia Pompei formidulosa erat. Sed 3

On its failure, Piso had been sent to Spain and had there been assassinated.

is Piso in provincia ab equitibus Hispanis, quos in
4 exercitu ductabat, iter faciens occisus est. Sunt qui
ita dicant, imperia eius iniusta superba crudelia
5 barbaros nequivisse pati; alii autem equites illos
Cn. Pompei veteres fidosque clientis voluntate eius
Pisonem adgressos; numquam Hispanos praeterea
tale facinus fecisse, sed imperia saeva multa ante
perpessos. Nos eam rem in medio relinquemus.
6 De superiore coniuratione satis dictum.

1 XX. Catilina ubi eos, quos paulo ante memoravi,
To return to Chap. XVII.; Catiline addresses the meeting:
convenisse videt, tametsi cum singulis multa saepe egerat, tamen in rem fore credens univorsos adpellare et cohortari, in abditam partem aedium secessit atque ibi omnibus arbitris procul amotis orationem huiuscemodi habuit.

2 'Ni virtus fidesque vostra spectata mihi forent, nequiquam opportuna res cecidisset; spes magna, dominatio in manibus frustra fuissent, neque ego per ignaviam aut vana ingenia incerta pro certis
'Your courage and loyalty urge me to seize the present opportunity.
3 captarem. Sed quia multis et magnis tempestatibus vos cognovi fortis fidosque mihi, eo animus ausus est maxumum atque pulcherrumum facinus incipere, simul quia vobis eadem quae mihi bona malaque
4 esse intellexi: nam idem velle atque idem nolle, ea demum firma amicitia est.

5 'Sed ego quae mente agitavi omnes iam antea
6 divorsi audistis. Ceterum mihi in dies magis animus

accenditur, cum considero, quae condicio vitae futura sit, nisi nosmet ipsi vindicamus in libertatem. Nam postquam res publica in paucorum potentium ius atque dicionem concessit, semper illis reges tetrarchae vectigales esse, populi nationes stipendia pendere: ceteri omnes, strenui boni, nobiles atque ignobiles, volgus fuimus sine gratia, sine auctoritate, eis obnoxii, quibus, si res publica valeret, formidini essemus. Itaque omnis gratia potentia honos divitiae apud illos sunt aut ubi illi volunt; nobis reliquere pericula repulsas iudicia egestatem. Quae quousque tandem patiemini fortissumi viri? Nonne emori per virtutem praestat quam vitam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi alienae superbiae ludibrio fueris, per dedecus amittere?

'We must act. Life under present conditions is intolerable. Wealth and power are in the hands of a few; the rest of us are sunk in poverty and misery.

7

8

9

'Verum enimvero, pro deum atque hominum fidem victoria in manu vobis est, viget aetas, animus valet; contra illis annis atque divitiis omnia consenuerunt. Tantum modo incepto opus est; cetera res expediet. Etenim quis mortalium, cui virile ingenium est, tolerare potest, illis divitias superare, quas profundant in extruendo mari et montibus coaequandis, nobis rem familiarem etiam ad necessaria deesse? Illos binas aut amplius domos continuare, nobis larem familiarem nusquam ullum esse? Cum tabulas signa toreumata emunt, nova diruunt, alia aedificant, postremo omni-

'Victory is certain if we act vigorously.'

10

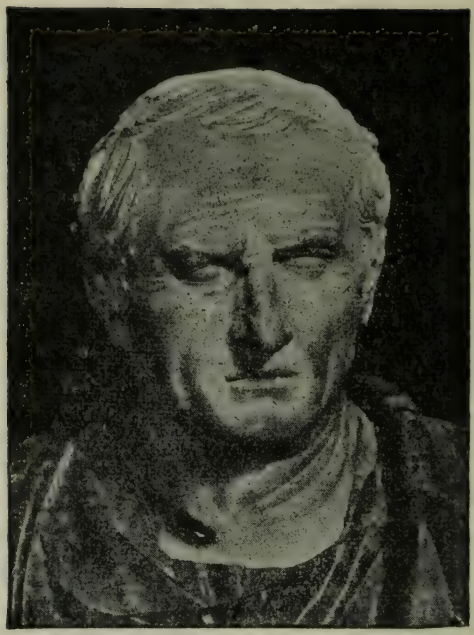
11

12

bus modis pecuniam trahunt vexant, tamen summa
13 lubidine divitias suas vincere nequeunt. At nobis est domi inopia, foris aes alienum, mala res, spes multo asperior; denique quid reliqui habemus
14 praeter miseram animam? Quin igitur expergiscimini? En illa illa quam saepe optastis libertas, praeterea divitiae decus gloria in oculis sita sunt.
15 Fortuna omnia ea victoribus praemia posuit. Res tempus pericula egestas, belli spolia magnifica magis
16 quam oratio mea vos hortantur. Vel imperatore vel milite me utimini: neque animus neque corpus
17 a vobis aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spero, vobiscum una consul agam, nisi forte me animus fallit et vos servire magis quam imperare parati estis.'

1 XXI. Postquam accepere ea homines, quibus mala abunde omnia erant, sed neque res neque spes bona ulla, tametsi illis quieta movere magna merces videbatur, tamen postulavere plerique, ut proponeret, quae condicio belli foret, quae praemia armis peterent, quid ubique opis
2 aut spei haberent. Tum Catilina polliceri tabulas novas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratus, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia, quae bellum atque lubido
3 victorum fert. Praeterea esse in Hispania citeriore Pisonem, in Mauretania cum exercitu P. Sittium Nucerinum, consili sui participes; petere consulatum C. Antonium, quem sibi conlegam fore speraret, hominem et familiarem et omnibus necessitudinibus

Further details demanded and given.



Portrait of Cicero (?) in the Uffizii at Florence.

circumventum; cum eo se consulem initium agundi facturum. Ad hoc maledictis increpabat omnis 4
bonos, suorum unum quemque nominans laudare; admonebat alium egestatis alium cupiditatis suae, compluris periculi aut ignominiae, multos victoriae Sullanae, quibus ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium animos alacris videt, cohortatus, 5
ut petitionem suam curae haberent, conventum dimisit.

After further exhortations Catiline appeals to them to support his candidature for the consulship.

XXII. Fuere ea tempestate qui dicerent Catilinam 1
oratione habita cum ad iusiurandum popularis sceleris sui adigeret, humani corporis sanguinem vino permixtum in pateris circumtulisse; inde cum post execrationem omnes 2
degustavissent, sicuti in sollemnibus sacris fieri consuevit, aperuisse consilium suum† atque eo dictitare fecisse, quo inter se fidi magis forent, alius alii tanti facinoris conscii. Non nulli ficta et haec et multa 3
praeterea existumabant ab eis, qui Ciceronis invidiam, quae postea orta est, leniri credebant atrocitate sceleris eorum, qui poenas dederant. Nobis ea res pro magnitudine parum comperta est.

A horrible story.

XXIII. Sed in ea coniuratione fuit Q. Curius, 1
natus haud obscuro loco, flagitiis atque facinoribus coopertus, quem censores senatu probri gratia moverant. Huic 2
homini non minor vanitas inerat quam audacia:

The conspiracy revealed by Curius to Fulvia,

neque reticere, quae audierat, neque suamet ipse scelera occultare; prorsus neque dicere neque facere
3 quicquam pensi habebat. Erat ei cum Fulvia, muliere nobili, stupri vetus consuetudo; cui cum minus gratus esset, quia inopia minus largiri poterat, repente glorians maria montisque polliceri coepit et minari interdum ferro, ni sibi obnoxia foret; postremo
4 ferocius agitare quam solitus erat. At Fulvia in-

and by Fulvia to Cicero.

solentiae Curi causa cognita tale periculum rei publicae haud occultum habuit, sed sublato auctore de Catilinae coniuratione quae
5 quoque modo audierat compluribus narravit. Ea res in primis studia hominum accendit ad consulatum
6 mandandum M. Tullio Ciceroni. Namque antea pleraque nobilitas invidia aestuabat et quasi pollui consulatum credebant, si eum quamvis egregius homo novus adeptus foret. Sed ubi periculum advenit, invidia atque superbia post fuere.

1 XXIV. Igitur comitiis habitis consules declarantur
2 M. Tullius et C. Antonius, quod factum primo popularis coniurationis concusserat. Neque tamen Catilinae furor minuebatur, sed in dies plura agitare, arma per Italiam locis opportunis parare, pecuniam sua aut amicorum fide sumptam mutuam Faesulas ad Manlium quendam portare, qui postea princeps
3 fuit belli faciundi. Ea tempestate plurimos cuiusque generis homines adscivisse sibi dicitur, mulieres

Consular elections for 63 B.C. Catiline's disappointment. He prepares for active measures.

etiam aliquot, quae aes alienum grande conflaverant.
Per eas se Catilina credebat posse servitia urbana sollicitare, urbem incendere, viros earum vel adiungere sibi vel interficere. His supporters include many women, 4

XXV. Sed in eis erat Sempronia, quae multa saepe virilis audaciae facinora commiserat. Haec mulier genere atque forma, praeterea viro, liberis satis fortunata fuit; litteris Graecis et Latinis docta, psallere saltare elegantius, quam necesse est probae, multa alia, quae instrumenta luxuriae sunt. Sed ei cariora semper omnia quam decus atque pudicitia fuit; pecuniae an famae minus parceret, haud facile discerneres. Sed ea saepe antehac fidem prodiderat, creditum abiuraverat, caedis conscia fuerat, luxuria atque inopia praeceps abierat. Verum ingenium eius haud absurdum: posse versus facere, iocum movere, sermone uti vel modesto vel molli vel procaci; prorsus multae facetiae multusque lepos inerat. 1 among them Sempronia: her character. 2 3 4 5

XXVI. His rebus comparatis Catilina nihilo minus in proxumum annum consulatum petebat, sperans, si designatus foret, facile se ex voluntate Antonio usurum. Neque interea quietus erat, sed omnibus modis insidias parabat Ciceroni. Neque illi tamen ad cavendum dolus aut astutiae deerant. Namque a principio consulatus sui multa pollicendo per Fulviam effecerat, ut Q Curius, de quo paulo ante memoravi, 1 Catiline becomes a candidate for next year's consulship, and meanwhile plots against Cicero. 2 3

4 consilia Catilinae sibi proderet. Ad hoc conlegam suum Antonium pactione provinciae perpulerat, ne contra rem publicam sentiret; circum se praesidia
5 amicorum atque clientium occulte habebat. Postquam dies comitiorum venit et Catilinae neque petitio neque insidiae, quas consulibus in campo fecerat, prospere cessere, constituit bellum facere et extrema omnia experiri, quoniam quae occulte temptaverat aspera foedaque evenerant.

Again rejected he decides on open war.

1 XXVII. Igitur C. Manlium Faesulas atque in eam partem Etruriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Picenum, C. Iulium in Apuliam dimisit, praeterea alium alio, quem ubique opportunum sibi fore
2 credebat. Interea Romae multa simul moliri: consulibus insidias tendere, parare incendia, opportuna loca armatis hominibus obsidere, ipse cum telo esse, item alios iubere, hortari uti semper intenti paratique essent; dies noctisque festinare vigilare,
3 neque insomniis neque labore fatigari. Postremo ubi multa agitanti nihil procedit, rursus intempesta nocte coniurationis principes convocat per M. Por-
4 cium Laecam, ibique multa de ignavia eorum questus, docet se Manlium praemisisse ad eam multitudinem, quam ad capiunda arma paraverat, item alios in alia loca opportuna, qui initium belli facerent, seque ad exercitum proficisci cupere, si prius

Manlius is sent to Faesulae to prepare for the outbreak, other agents to other districts. Catiline pursues his designs in Rome.

Ciceronem oppressisset; eum suis consiliis multum officere.

XXVIII. Igitur perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris C. Cornelius eques Romanus operam suam pollicitus et cum eo L. Vargunteius senator constituere ea nocte paulo post cum armatis hominibus sicuti salutatum introire ad Ciceronem ac de inproviso domi suae inparatum confodere. Curius ubi intellegit, quantum periculum consuli inpendeat, propere per Fulviam Ciceroni dolum qui parabatur enuntiat. Ita illi ianua prohibiti tantum facinus frustra susceperant. 1 2 3

Attempted assassination of Cicero.

Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, egestate simul ac dolore iniuriae novarum rerum cupidam, quod Sullae dominatione agros bonaque omnia amiserat, praeterea latrones cuiusque generis, quorum in ea regione magna copia erat, non nullos ex Sullanis coloniis, quibus lubido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat. 4

Manlius collects an army.

XXIX. Ea cum Ciceroni nuntiarentur, ancipiti malo permotus, quod neque urbem ab insidiis privato consilio longius tueri poterat, neque exercitus Manli quantus aut quo consilio foret satis compertum habebat, rem ad senatum refert, iam antea volgi rumoribus exagitatam. Itaque quod plerumque in atroci negotio solet, senatus decrevit, darent operam consules ne 1 2

Cicero refers the matter to the Senate,

3 quid res publica detrimenti caperet. Ea potestas per senatum more Romano magistratui maxuma permittitur, exercitum parare, bellum gerere, coercere omnibus modis socios atque civis, domi militiaeque imperium atque iudicium summum habere; aliter sine populi iussu nullius earum rerum consuli ius est.

who empower the Consuls to take measures for the safety of the State.

1 XXX. Post paucos dies L. Saenius senator in senatu litteras recitavit, quas Faesulis adlatas sibi dicebat, in quibus scriptum erat C. Manlium arma cepisse cum magna multitudine ante diem VI kalendas Novembris. 2 Simul, id quod in tali re solet, alii portenta atque prodigia nuntiabant, alii conventus fieri, arma portari, Capuae atque in Apulia servile bellum moveri. 3 Igitur senati decreto Q. Marcius Rex Faesulas, Q. Metellus Creticus in Apuliam circumque 4 ea loca missi—ei utrique ad urbem imperatores erant, inpediti ne triumpharent calumnia paucorum, quibus omnia honesta 5 atque inhonesta vendere mos erat —, sed praetores Q. Pompeius Rufus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picenum, eisque permissum, uti pro tempore 6 atque periculo exercitum compararent: ad hoc, siquis indicavisset de coniuratione, quae contra rem publicam facta erat, praemium servo libertatem et sestertia centum, libero inpunitatem eius rei et 7 sestertia ducenta, itemque decrevere, uti gladiatoriae

Further news of Manlius being received,

the Senate send troops to the disaffected districts.

familiae Capuam et in cetera municipia distribuerentur pro cuiusque opibus, Romae per totam urbem vigiliae haberentur, eisque minores magistratus praeessent.

XXXI. Quibus rebus permota civitas atque in- 1
mutata urbis facies erat. Ex summa
Panic at Rome.
laetitia atque lascivia, quae diuturna
quies pepererat, repente omnis tristitia invasit: fes- 2
tinare trepidare, neque loco neque homini cuiquam
satis credere, neque bellum gerere neque pacem
habere, suo quisque metu pericula metiri. Ad hoc 3
mulieres, quibus rei publicae magnitudine belli
timor insolitus incesserat, adflictare sese, manus
supplices ad caelum tendere, miserari parvos liberos,
rogitare, omnia pavere, superbia atque deliciis omissis
sibi patriaeque diffidere.

At Catilinae crudelis animus eadem illa movebat, 4
tametsi praesidia parabantur et ipse lege
Cicero upbraids Catiline in the Senate.
Plautia interrogatus erat ab L. Paulo.
Postremo dissimulandi causa aut sui 5
expurgandi, sicut iurgio lacessitus foret, in senatum
venit. Tum M. Tullius consul, sive praesentiam 6
eius timens sive ira commotus, orationem habuit
luculentam atque utilem rei publicae, quam postea
scriptam edidit. Sed ubi ille adsedit, Catilina, ut 7
erat paratus ad dissimulanda omnia,
Catiline makes a bold answer, and sneers at Cicero;
demisso voltu voce supplici postulare
a patribus coepit, nequid de se temere
crederent; ea familia ortum, ita se ab adulescentia

vitam instituisse, ut omnia bona in spe haberet; ne existumarent sibi, patricio homini, cuius ipsius atque maiorum pluruma beneficia in plebem Romanam essent, perdita re publica opus esse, cum eam ser-
8 varet M. Tullius, inquilinus civis urbis Romae. Ad hoc maledicta alia cum adderet, obstrepere omnes,
9 hostem atque parricidam vocare. Tum ille furibundus 'quoniam quidem circumventus' inquit 'ab inimicis praeceps agor, incendium meum ruina restinguam.'

but quits Rome and joins Manlius.

1 XXXII. Deinde se ex curia domum proripuit. Ibi multa ipse secum volvens, quod neque insidiae consuli procedebant et ab incendio intellegebat urbem vigiliis munitam, optumum factu credens exercitum augere ac prius quam legiones scriberentur multa antecapere, quae bello usui forent, nocte intempesta cum paucis
2 in Manliana castra profectus est. Sed Cethego atque Lentulo ceterisque, quorum cognoverat promptam audaciam, mandat, quibus rebus possent, opes factionis confirment, insidias consuli maturent, caedem incendia aliaque belli facinora parent; sese propediem cum magno exercitu ad urbem adcessurum.

Manlius meanwhile sends messengers to Marcius Rex to excuse the action of the rebels.

Dum haec Romae geruntur, C. Manlius ex suo numero legatos ad Marcium Regem mittit cum mandatis huiuscemodi.

1 XXXIII. 'Deos hominesque testamur, imperator,

nos arma neque contra patriam cepisse neque quo periculum aliis faceremus, sed uti corpora nostra ab iniuria tuta forent, qui miseri egentes violentia atque crudelitate faeneratorum plerique patriae sed omnes fama atque fortunis expertes sumus. Neque cuiquam nostrum licuit more maiorum lege uti neque amisso patrimonio liberum corpus habere: tanta saevitia faeneratorum atque praetoris fuit. Saepe maiores 2
vostrum miseriti plebis Romanae decretis suis inopiae eius opitulati sunt, ac novissume memoria nostra propter magnitudinem aeris alieni volentibus omnibus bonis argentum aere solutum est. Saepe ipsa plebes, 3
aut dominandi studio permota aut superbia magistratuum armata a patribus secessit. At nos non 4
imperium neque divitias petimus, quarum rerum causa bella atque certamina omnia inter mortalis sunt, sed libertatem, quam nemo bonus nisi cum anima simul amittit. Te atque senatum obtestamur, 5
consulatis miseris civibus, legis praesidium, quod iniquitas praetoris eripuit, restituatis, neve nobis eam necessitudinem inponatis, ut quaeramus, quonam modo maxume ulti sanguinem nostrum pereamus.'

XXXIV. Ad haec Q. Marcius respondit, siquid ab 1
senatu petere vellent, ab armis discedant, Romam supplices proficiscantur: ea mansuetudine atque misericordia senatum populi Romani semper fuisse, ut nemo umquam ab eo frustra auxilium petiverit.

Marcius calls upon them to lay down arms.

2 At Catilina ex itinere plerisque consularibus, praeterea optumo cuique litteras mittit; se falsis criminibus circumventum, quoniam factioni inimicorum resistere nequiverit, fortunae cedere, Massiliam in exilium proficisci, non quo sibi tanti sceleris conscius esset, sed uti res publica quieta foret, neve ex sua contentione seditio oreretur. 3 Ab his longe divorsas litteras Q. Catulus in senatu recitavit, quas sibi nomine Catilinae redditas dicebat. Earum exemplum infra scriptum est.

Catiline writes letters to several men at Rome to justify his action.

1 XXXV. 'L. Catilina Q. Catulo. Egregia tua fides re cognita, grata mihi magnis in meis periculis, fiduciam commendationi meae 2 tribuit. Quam ob rem defensionem in novo consilio non statui parare: satisfactionem ex nulla conscientia de culpa proponere decrevi, quam mediusfidius veram 3 licet cognoscas. Iniuriis contumeliisque concitatus, quod fructu laboris industriaeque meae privatus statum dignitatis non optinebam, publicam miserorum causam pro mea consuetudine suscepi, non quin aes alienum meis nominibus ex possessionibus solvere possem, at alienis nominibus liberalitas Orestillae suis filiaeque copiis persolveret: sed quod non dignos homines honore honestatos videbam meque falsa 4 suspicione alienatum esse sentiebam. Hoc nomine satis honestas pro meo casu spes reliquae dignitatis 5 conservandae sum secutus. Plura cum scribere

Catiline's letter to Q. Catulus.

vellem, nuntiatum est vim mihi parari. Nunc Orestillam commendo tuaeque fidei trado. Eam ab iniuria defendas, per liberos tuos rogatus. Haveto.' 6

XXXVI. Sed ipse paucos dies commoratus apud C. Flaminium in agro Arretino, dum vicinitatem antea sollicitatam armis exornat, cum fascibus atque aliis imperi insignibus in castra ad Manlium contendit. Haec ubi Romae comperta sunt, senatus Catilinam et Manlium hostis iudicat, ceterae multitudini diem statuit, ante quam sine fraude liceret ab armis discedere, praeter rerum capitalium condemnatis. Praeterea decernit, uti consules dilectum habeant, Antonius cum exercitu Catilinam persequi maturet, Cicero urbi praesidio sit. 1

Catiline enters Manlius' camp and assumes insignia of Consul. The Senate proclaim Catiline and Manlius public enemies, and authorize active measures against them.

2

3

Ea tempestate mihi imperium populi Romani multo maxume miserabile visum est. Cui cum ad occasum ab ortu solis omnia domita armis parerent, domi otium atque divitiae, quae prima mortales putant, adfluerent, fuere tamen cives, qui seque remque publicam opstinatis animis perditum irent. Namque duobus senati decretis ex tanta multitudine neque praemio inductus coniurationem patefecerat neque ex castris Catilinae quisquam omnium discesserat: tanta vis morbi ac veluti tabes plerosque civium animos invaserat. 4

None of the rebels waver.

5

XXXVII. Neque solum illis aliena mens erat, qui 1

conscii coniurationis fuerant, sed omnino cuncta plebes novarum rerum studio Catilinae
The lower classes in favour of Catiline to a man, for the penniless are always eager for a revolution,
2 incepta probabat. Id adeo more suo
3 videbatur facere. Nam semper in civitate quibus opes nullae sunt bonis invident, malos extollunt, vetera odere, nova exoptant, odio suarum rerum mutari omnia student: turba atque seditionibus sine cura aluntur, quoniam
4 egestas facile habetur sine damno. Sed urbana plebes, ea vero praeceps erat de multis causis.
5 Primum omnium, qui ubique probro atque petulantia maxume praestabant, item alii qui per
especially a city populace, the dregs of Italy.
dedecora patrimoniis amissis, postremo omnes, quos flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat, ei Romam sicut in sentinam confluxerant.
6 Deinde multi memores Sullanae victoriae, quod ex gregariis militibus alios senatores videbant, alios ita divites, ut regio victu atque cultu aetatem agerent, sibi quisque, si in armis foret, ex victoria talia
7 sperabat. Praeterea iuventus, quae in agris manuum mercede inopiam toleraverat, privatis atque publicis largitionibus excita urbanum otium ingrato labori praetulerat. Eos atque alios omnis malum publicum
8 alebat. Quo minus mirandum est homines egentis, malis moribus maxuma spe, rei publicae iuxta ac
9 sibi consuluisse. Praeterea, quorum victoria Sullae parentes proscripti, bona erepta, ius libertatis inminutum erat, haud sane alio animo belli eventum

expectabant. Ad hoc, quicumque aliarum atque 10
senatus partium erant, conturbari rem publicam
quam minus valere ipsi malebant. Id adeo malum 11
multos post annos in civitatem revorterat.

XXXVIII. Nam postquam Cn. Pompeio et M. 1
Crasso consulibus tribunicia potestas
restituta est, homines adulescentes, sum-
mam potestatem nacti, quibus aetas
animusque ferox erat, coepere senatum
criminando plebem exagitare, dein lar-
giundo atque pollicitando magis incen-
dere, ita ipsi clari potentesque fieri. Contra eos 2
summa ope nitebatur pleraque nobilitas senatus
specie pro sua magnitudine. Namque, uti paucis 3
verum absolvam, post illa tempora quicumque rem
publicam agitavere honestis nominibus, alii sicuti
populi iura defenderent, pars quo senatus auctoritas
maxuma foret, bonum publicum simulantes pro sua
quisque potentia certabant. Neque illis modestia 4
neque modus contentionis erat: utrique victoriam
crudeliter exercebant.

The abuse of the tribunician power: the masses inflamed against the Senate by young politicians to suit their own ends.

XXXIX. Sed postquam Cn. Pompeius ad bellum 1
maritumum atque Mithridaticum missus
est, plebis opes inminutae, paucorum
potentia crevit. Ei magistratus pro- 2
vincias aliaque omnia tenere, ipsi innoxii
florentes, sine metu aetatem agere, ceteros, qui 3
plebem in magistratu placidius tractarent, iudiciis

After Pompeius' departure, in 67 B.C., the popular party was still further weakened.

terrere. Sed ubi primum dubiis rebus novandi spes oblata est, vetus certamen animos eorum adrexit.

4 They seized the first opportunity to assert themselves. But the victory of Catiline would have meant universal ruin.

Quodsi primo proelio Catilina superior aut aequa manu discessisset, profecto magna clades atque calamitas rem publicam oppressisset neque illis, qui victoriam adepti forent, diutius ea uti licuisset, quin defessis et exanguibus qui plus posset imperium atque libertatem extorqueret.

Many, besides the conspirators, joined Catiline.

Fuere tamen extra coniurationem complures, qui ad Catilinam initio profecti sunt. In eis erat Fulvius senatoris filius, quem retractum ex itinere parens necari iussit.

6 Isdem temporibus Romae Lentulus, sicuti Catilina praeceperat, quoscumque moribus aut fortuna novis rebus idoneos credebat, aut per se aut per alios sollicitabat, neque solum civis, sed cuiusque modi genus hominum, quod modo bello usui foret.

Meanwhile Lentulus enrolled many adherents in Rome.

1 XL. Igitur P. Umbreno cuidam negotium dat, uti legatos Allobrogum requirat eosque, si possit, inpellat ad societatem belli, existumans publice privatimque aere alieno oppressos, praeterea quod natura gens Gallica bellicosa esset, facile eos ad tale consilium 2 adduci posse. Umbrenus, quod in Gallia negotiatus erat, plerisque principibus civitatium notus erat atque eos noverat; itaque sine mora, ubi primum legatos

Umbrenus is commissioned to tamper with the envoys of the Allobroges.

in foro conspexit, percontatus pauca de statu civitatis et quasi dolens eius casum requirere coepit, quem exitum tantis malis sperarent. Postquam illos videt 3
queri de avaritia magistratuum, accusare senatum, quod in eo auxili nihil esset, miseriis suis remedium mortem expectare, 'at ego' inquit 'vobis, si modo viri esse voltis, rationem ostendam, qua tanta ista mala effugiatis.' Haec ubi dixit, Allobroges in 4
maxumam spem adducti Umbrenum orare ut sui misereretur: nihil tam asperum neque tam difficile esse, quod non cupidissume facturi essent, dum ea res civitatem aere alieno liberaret. Ille eos in 5
domum D. Bruti perducit, quod foro propinqua erat neque aliena consili propter Semproniam. Nam tum Brutus ab Roma aberat. Praeterea Gabinium ar- 6
cessit, quo maior auctoritas sermoni inesset. Eo praesente coniurationem aperit, nominat socios, praeterea multos cuiusque generis, innoxios, quo legatis animus amplior esset. Deinde eos pollicitos operam suam domum dimittit.

XLI. Sed Allobroges diu in incerto habuere, quid- 1
nam consili caperent. In altera parte 2
erat aes alienum studium belli magna merces in spe victoriae, at in altera maiores opes tuta consilia pro incerta spe certa praemia. Haec illis volventibus, tandem 3
vicit fortuna rei publicae. Itaque Q. Fabio Sangae, 4
cuius patrocinio civitas plurumum utebatur, rem

The Allobroges disclose the plot to Sanga, who reports it to Cicero.

5 omnem uti cognoverant aperiunt. Cicero per Sangam consilio cognito legatis praecipit, ut studium coniurationis vehementer simulent, ceteros adeant, bene polliceantur, dentque operam uti eos quam maxume manufestos habeant.

1 XLII. Isdem fere temporibus in Gallia citeriore atque ulteriore, item in agro Piceno

Disturbances in Gaul and various parts of Italy.

2 Bruttio Apulia motus erat. Namque illi, quos ante Catilina dimiserat, inconsulte ac veluti per dementiam cuncta simul agebant. Nocturnis consiliis, armorum atque telorum portationibus, festinando agitando omnia plus timoris

3 quam periculi effecerant. Ex eo numero compluris Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senatus consulto causa cognita in vincula coniecerat; item in citeriore Gallia C. Murena, qui ei provinciae legatus praeerat.

1 XLIII. At Romae Lentulus cum ceteris, qui

Plans of Lentulus.

principes coniurationis erant, paratis ut videbantur magnis copiis, constituerant uti, cum Catilina in agrum Faesulanum cum exercitu venisset, L. Bestia tribunus plebis contione habita quereretur de actionibus Ciceronis bellique gravissumi invidiam optumo consuli inponeret: eo signo proxuma nocte cetera multitudo coniurationis suum quisque

2 negotium exequeretur. Sed ea divisa hoc modo dicebantur: Statilius et Gabinius uti cum magna manu duodecim simul opportuna loca urbis incenderent, quo tumultu facilior aditus ad consulem ceteros

que, quibus insidiae parabantur, fieret; Cethegus Ciceronis ianuam obsideret eumque vi adgrederetur, alius autem alium, sed filii familiarum, quorum ex nobilitate maxuma pars erat, parentis interficerent; simul caede et incendio perculsis omnibus ad Catilinam erumperent. Inter haec parata atque decreta Cethegus 3
semper querebatur de ignavia sociorum: illos dubitando et dies prolatando magnas opportunitates conrumpere, facto, non consulto in tali periculo opus esse, seque, si pauci adiuvarent, languentibus aliis, impetum in curiam facturum. Natura ferox vehemens 4
manu promptus erat; maxumum bonum in celeritate putabat.

XLIV. Sed Allobroges ex praecepto Ciceronis per 1
Gabinium ceteros conveniunt. Ab Lentulo Cethego Statilio item Cassio postulant ius iurandum, quod signatum ad civis perferant: aliter haud facile eos ad tantum negotium inpelli posse. Ceteri nihil 2
suspicantes dant, Cassius semet eo brevi venturum pollicetur, ac paulo ante legatos ex urbe proficiscitur. Lentulus cum eis T. Volturcium quendam Croto- 3
niensem mittit, ut Allobroges prius quam domum pergerent cum Catilina data atque accepta fide societatem confirmarent. Ipse Volturcio litteras ad 4
Catilinam dat, quarum exemplum infra scriptum est. 'Quis sim ex eo quem ad te misi cognosces. Fac 5
cogites in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te

By Cicero's directions the Allobroges secure written promises from Lentulus and his friends.

virum esse. Consideres quid tuae rationes postulent.
6 Auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis.' Ad hoc mandata verbis dat: cum ab senatu hostis iudicatus sit, quo consilio servitia repudiet? In urbe parata esse quae iusserit. Ne cunctetur ipse propius adcedere.

1 XLV. His rebus ita actis, constituta nocte qua proficiscerentur, Cicero per legatos cuncta edoctus L. Valerio Flacco et C. Pomptino praetoribus imperat, ut in ponte Mulvio per insidias Allobrogum comitatus deprehendant. Rem omnem aperit, cuius gratia mittebantur, cetera,
2 uti facto opus sit, ita agant permittit. Illi, homines militares, sine tumultu praesidiis conlocatis, sicuti
3 praeceptum erat, occulte pontem obsidunt. Postquam ad id loci legati cum Volturcio venerunt et simul utrimque clamor exortus est, Galli cito cognito con-
4 silio sine mora praetoribus se tradunt, Volturcius primo cohortatus ceteros gladio se a multitudine defendit, deinde ubi a legatis desertus est, multa prius de salute sua Pomptinum obtestatus, quod ei notus erat, postremo timidus ac vitae diffidens velut hostibus sese praetoribus dedit.

The Allobroges are arrested as they leave Rome.

1 XLVI. Quibus rebus confectis omnia propere per nuntios consuli declarantur. At illum ingens cura atque laetitia simul occupavere. Nam laetabatur intellegens coniuratione patefacta civitatem periculis

2

Cicero summons Lentulus and the other conspirators to his presence, and then takes them before the assembled Senate.

ereptam esse; porro autem anxius erat dubitans, in maxumo scelere tantis civibus deprehensis quid facto opus esset: poenam illorum sibi oneri, inpunitatem perdundae rei publicae fore credebat. Igitur con- 3
firmato animo vocari ad sese iubet Lentulum Cethegum Statilium Gabinium itemque Caeparium Terracinensem, qui in Apuliam ad concitanda servitia proficisci parabat. Ceteri sine mora veniunt; 4
Caeparius, paulo ante domo egressus, cognito indicio ex urbe profugerat. Consul Lentulum, quod praetor 5
erat, ipse manu tenens in senatum perducit, reliquos cum custodibus in aedem Concordiae venire iubet. Eo senatum advocat magnaque frequentia eius ordinis 6
Volturcium cum legatis introducit; Flaccum praetorem scrinium cum litteris, quas a legatis acceperat, eodem adferre iubet.

XLVII. Volturcius interrogatus de itinere, de 1
litteris, postremo quid aut qua de causa consili habuisset. primo fingere alia, dissimulare de coniuratione; post ubi fide publica dicere iussus est, omnia uti gesta erant aperit docetque se paucis ante diebus a Gabinio et Caepario socium adscitum nihil amplius scire quam legatos, tantum modo audire solitum ex Gabinio P. Autronium Ser. Sullam L. Vargunteium multos praeterea in ea coniuratione esse. Eadem Galli fatentur 2
ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litteras sermonibus, quos ille habere solitus erat, ex libris

The prisoners are questioned, and, being found guilty, five are detained in custody.

Sibyllinis regnum Romae tribus Corneliis portendi; Cinnam atque Sullam antea, se tertium esse, cui fatum foret urbis potiri. Praeterea ab incenso Capitolio illum esse vigesumum annum, quem saepe ex prodigiis haruspices respondissent bello civili
3 cruentum fore. Igitur perlectis litteris, cum prius omnes signa sua cognovissent, senatus decernit uti abdicato magistratu Lentulus itemque ceteri in liberis
4 custodiis habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulo Spintheri, qui tum aedilis erat, Cethegus Q. Cornificio, Statilius C. Caesari, Gabinius M. Crasso, Caeparius — nam is paulo ante ex fuga retractus erat — Cn. Terentio senatori traduntur.

1 XLVIII. Interea plebs coniuratione patefacta, quae primo cupida rerum novarum nimis bello favebat, mutata mente Catilinae consilia execrari, Ciceronem ad caelum tollere: veluti ex servitute erepta gaudium
2 atque laetitiam agitabat. Namque alia belli facinora praedae magis quam detrimento fore, incendium vero crudele inmoderatum ac sibi maxume calamitosum putabat, quippe cui omnes copiae in usu cotidiano et cultu corporis erant.

The populace veer round, extol Cicero and execrate Catiline.

3 Post eum diem quidam L. Tarquinius ad senatum adductus erat, quem ad Catilinam proficiscentem ex itinere retractum
4 aiebant. Is, cum se diceret indicaturum de coniuratione, si fides publica data esset, iussus

Crassus' name is involved. The Senate refuse to listen to the charge.

a consule quae sciret edicere, eadem fere quae Volturcius de paratis incendiis de caede bonorum de itinere hostium senatum docet; praeterea se missum a M. Crasso, qui Catilinae nuntiaret, ne eum Lentulus et Cethegus aliique ex coniuratione deprehensi terrerent, eoque magis properaret ad urbem adcedere, quo et ceterorum animos reficeret et illi facilius e periculo eriperentur. Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum 5
nominavit, hominem nobilem maxumis divitiis summa potentia, alii rem incredibilem rati, pars, tametsi verum existumabant, tamen quia in tali tempore tanta vis hominis magis leniunda quam exagitanda videbatur, plerique Crasso ex negotiis privatis obnoxii, conclamant indicem falsum esse, deque ea re postulant uti referatur. Itaque consulente Cicerone 6
frequens senatus decernit, Tarquini indicium falsum videri, eumque in vinculis retinendum, neque amplius potestatem faciundam, nisi de eo indicaret, cuius consilio tantam rem esset mentitus. Erant eo tempore 7
qui existumarent indicium illud a P. Autronio machinatum, quo facilius adpellato Crasso per societatem periculi reliquos illius potentia tegeret. Alii Tarquinium a 8
Cicerone inmissum aiebant, ne Crassus more suo suscepto malorum patrocinio rem publicam conturbaret. Ipsum Crassum ego postea praedicantem 9
audivi, tantam illam contumeliam sibi ab Cicerone inpositam.

Suggested motives for implicating Crassus.

1 XLIX. Sed isdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Piso neque pretio neque gratia Ciceronem inpellere potuere, uti per Allobroges aut alium indicem C. Caesar falso nomina-

Attempts to implicate Caesar failed.

2 retur. Nam uterque cum illo gravis inimicitias exercebant: Piso oppugnatus in iudicio pecuniarum repetundarum propter cuiusdam transpadani supplicium iniustum, Catulus ex petitione pontificatus odio incensus, quod extrema aetate, maxumis honoribus usus, ab adulescentulo Caesare victus discesserat. 3 Res autem opportuna videbatur, quod is privatim egregia liberalitate, publice maxumis muneribus 4 grandem pecuniam debebat. Sed ubi consulem ad tantum facinus inpellere nequeunt, ipsi singillatim circumeundo atque ementiundo quae se ex Volturcio aut Allobrogibus audisse dicerent magnam illi invidiam conflaverant, usque eo ut non nulli equites Romani, qui praesidi causa cum telis erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu periculi magnitudine seu animi mobilitate inpulsi, quo studium suum in rem publicam clarius esset, egredienti ex senatu Caesari gladio minitarentur.

1 L. Dum haec in senatu aguntur et dum legatis Allobrogum et T. Volturcio, comprobato eorum indicio, praemia decernuntur, liberti et pauci ex clientibus Lentuli divorsis itineribus opifices atque servitia in vicis ad eum eripiundum sollicitabant,

Cicero, learning that a rescue of the prisoners is contemplated, summons a meeting of the Senate to decide their fate.

partim exquirebant duces multitudinum, qui pretio rem publicam vexare soliti erant. Cethegus autem 2
per nuntios familiam atque libertos suos, lectos et exercitatos orabat [in audaciam], ut grege facto cum telis ad sese inrumperent. Consul ubi ea parari 3
cognovit, dispositis praesidiis ut res atque tempus monebat, convocato senatu refert, quid de eis fieri placeat, qui in custodiam traditi erant; sed eos paulo ante frequens senatus iudicaverat contra rem publicam fecisse. Tum D. Iunius Silanus, primus sententiam 4
rogatus, quod eo tempore consul designatus erat, de eis qui in custodiis tenebantur et praeterea de L. Cassio P. Furio P. Umbreno Q. Annio, si deprehensi forent, supplicium sumundum decreverat isque postea permotus oratione C. Caesaris pedibus in sententiam Ti. Neronis iturum se dixerat, quod de ea re praesidiis additis referundum censuerat. Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogatus sententiam a consule huiuscemodi verba locutus est. 5

Silanus advises that they should be put to death; afterwards that the question should be adjourned.

LI. 'Omnis homines, patres conscripti, qui de rebus 1
dubiis consultant, ab odio amicitia ira atque misericordia vacuos esse decet. Haud facile animus verum providet, ubi illa officiunt, neque quisquam omnium lubidini simul et usui paruit. Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet: si lubido possidet, ea dominatur, animus nihil valet. Magna mihi copia 4

Caesar's speech: 'We must be impartial and dispassionate, 2
therein following the example of our ancestors. 3

est memorandi, patres conscripti, qui reges atque populi ira aut misericordia inpulsi male consuluerint. Sed ea malo dicere, quae maiores nostri contra
5 lubidinem animi sui recte atque ordine fecere. Bello Macedonico, quod cum rege Perse gessimus, Rhodiorum civitas magna atque magnifica, quae populi Romani opibus creverat, infida atque advorsa nobis fuit. Sed postquam bello confecto de Rhodiis consultum est, maiores nostri, ne quis divitiarum magis quam iniuriae causa bellum inceptum diceret, in-
6 punitos eos dimisere. Item bellis Punicis omnibus, cum saepe Carthaginienses et in pace et per indutias multa nefaria facinora fecissent, numquam ipsi per occasionem talia fecere: magis, quid se dignum foret, quam quid in illos iure fieri posset, quaerebant.

7 'Do not forget what your dignity demands.

Hoc item vobis providendum est, patres conscripti, ne plus apud vos valeat P. Lentuli et ceterorum scelus quam vostra dignitas, neu magis irae vostrae quam famae consu-

8 'Since no punishment is severe enough for them, do not resort to unprecedented penalties.

latis. Nam si digna poena pro factis eorum reperitur, novum consilium adprobo: sin magnitudo sceleris omnium ingenia exsuperat, eis utendum censeo,

9 'Previous speakers have enlarged on the horrors of civil war.

quae legibus comparata sunt. Plerique eorum, qui ante me sententias dixerunt, composite atque magnifice casum rei publicae miserati sunt. Quae belli saevitia esset, quae victis acciderent, enumeravere;

rapi virgines pueros, divelli liberos a parentum complexu, matres familiarum pati quae victoribus conlubuisset, fana atque domos spoliari, caedem incendia fieri, postremo armis cadaveribus cruore atque luctu omnia compleri. Sed, per deos inmortalis, quo illa 10
oratio pertinuit? An uti vos infestos coniurationi faceret? Scilicet, quem res tanta et tam atrox non permovit, eum oratio accendet. Non ita est, neque 11
cuiquam mortalium iniuriae suae parvae videntur: multi eas gravius aequo habuere. Sed alia aliis 12
licentia est, patres conscripti. Qui demissi in obscuro vitam habent siquid iracundia deliquere, pauci sciunt, fama atque fortuna eorum pares sunt: qui magno imperio praediti in excelso aetatem agunt, eorum facta cuncti mortales novere. Ita in maxuma fortuna minuma licentia est. 13
Neque studere neque odisse, sed minume irasci decet. Quae apud alios iracundia dicitur, ea in imperio 14
superbia atque crudelitas adpellatur. Equidem ego 15
sic existumo, patres conscripti, omnis cruciatus minores quam facinora illorum esse. Sed plerique mortales postrema meminere et in hominibus inpiis sceleris eorum obliti de poena disserunt, si ea paulo saevior fuit. D. Silanum, virum fortem 16
atque strenuum, certo scio quae dixerit studio rei publicae dixisse, neque illum in tanta re

'Such attempts to inflame your passions are unnecessary and injurious.

'Men in your exalted position must retain self-control.

'Men, too, are apt to quickly forget the crime but remember the punishment.

'Silanus' proposal is unconstitutional: due either to panic or resentment.

gratiam aut inimicitias exercere: eos mores eamque
17 modestiam viri cognovi. Verum sententia eius mihi
non crudelis—quid enim in talis homines crudele
fieri potest?—sed aliena a re publica nostra videtur.
18 Nam profecto aut metus aut iniuria te subegit, Silane,
consulem designatum genus poenae novum decernere.
19 'Panic is unnecessary. De timore supervacuaneum est disserere,
cum praesertim diligentia clarissumi viri
20 consulis tanta praesidia sint in armis. De poena
'Besides, death merely frees the wretched from their misery. possum equidem dicere id quod res
habet, in luctu atque miseriis mortem
aerumnarum requiem non cruciatum
esse, eam cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere, ultra
21 neque curae neque gaudio locum esse. Sed, per deos
inmortalis, quam ob rem in sententiam
'Why not propose flogging? It is no more illegal than execution. non addidisti, uti prius verberibus in
22 eos animadvorteretur? An quia lex
Porcia vetat? At aliae leges item con-
demnatis civibus non animam eripi sed exilium per-
23 mitti iubent. An quia gravius est verberari quam
necari? Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est
24 in homines tanti facinoris convictos? Sin quia levius
est, qui convenit in minore negotio legem timere,
25 'But who, it may be said, will censure any penalty we inflict? I answer, Time and the caprice of Fortune. cum eam in maiore neglegeris? At
enim quis reprehendet, quod in parri-
cidas rei publicae decretum erit? Tem-
pus dies fortuna, cuius lubido gentibus
moderatur. Illis merito accidet quicquid

evenerit. Ceterum vos, patres conscripti, quid in 26
alios statuatis considerate. Omnia mala exempla ex 27
rebus bonis orta sunt. Sed ubi im-
perium ad ignaros [eius] aut minus
bonos pervenit, novom illud exemplum
ab dignis et idoneis ad indignos et non
idoneos transfertur. Lacedaemonii devictis Athenien- 28
sibus triginta viros inposuere, qui rem
publicam eorum tractarent. Ei primo 29
coepere pessumum quemque et omnibus
invisum indemnatum necare. Ea populus laetari et
merito dicere fieri. Post ubi paulatim licentia crevit, 30
iuxta bonos et malos lubidinose interficere, ceteros
metu terrere: ita civitas servitute oppressa stultae 31
laetitiae gravis poenas dedit. Nostra memoria victor 32
Sulla cum Damasippum et alios eius-
modi, qui malo rei publicae creverant,
iugulari iussit, quis non factum eius laudabat?
Homines scelestos et factiosos, qui seditionibus rem
publicam exagitaverant, merito necatos aiebant. Sed 33
ea res magnae initium cladis fuit. Nam uti quisque
domum aut villam, postremo vas aut vestimentum
alicuius concupiverat, dabat operam ut is in pro-
scriptorum numero esset. Ita illi, quibus Damasippi 34
mors laetitiae fuerat, paulo post ipsi trahebantur,
neque prius finis iugulandi fuit quam Sulla omnis
suos divitiis explevit. Atque ego haec non in M. 35
Tullio neque his temporibus vereor, sed in magna

'All evil precedents have sprung from good principles abused by unscrupulous men:

'for example, the thirty tyrants at Athens

'and Sulla.

36 civitate multa et varia ingenia sunt. Potest alio tempore, alio consule, cui item exercitus in manu sit, falsum aliquid pro vero credi: ubi hoc exemplo per senatus decretum consul gladium eduxerit, quis illi finem statuet aut quis moderabitur?

37 Maiores nostri, patres conscripti, neque consili neque audaciae umquam eguere, neque illis superbia obstabat, quo minus aliena instituta, si modo proba erant, imitarentur. Arma atque tela militaria ab Samnitibus, insignia magistratuum ab Tuscis pleraque sumpserunt. Postremo quod ubique apud socios aut hostis idoneum videbatur, cum summo studio domi exequebantur, imitari quam invidere bonis malebant. Sed eodem illo tempore Graeciae morem imitati verberibus animadvortebant in civis, de condemnatis summum supplicium sumebant. Postquam res publica adolevit et multitudine civium factiones valuere, circumveniri innocentes, alia huiuscemodi fieri coepere, tum lex Porcia aliaeque leges paratae sunt, quibus legibus exilium damnatis permissum est. Hanc ego causam, patres conscripti, quo minus novom consilium capiamus, in primis magnam puto. Profecto virtus atque sapientia maior illis fuit, qui ex parvis opibus tantum imperium fecere quam in nobis, qui ea bene parta vix retinemus. Placet igitur eos dimitti et augeri exercitum Cati-

'Many of our institutions have been introduced from abroad:

38

39

'from Greece we adopted the flogging and execution of criminals.

40

41

'Later we allowed criminals to avoid such punishment by voluntary exile.

42

43

linae? Minume. Sed ita censeo, publicandas eorum pecunias, ipsos in vinculis habendos per municipia, quae maxume opibus valent, neu quis de eis postea ad senatum referat neve cum populo agat: qui aliter fecerit, senatum existumare eum contra rem publicam et salutem omnium facturum.'

'Let us therefore confiscate their property and imprison the men in the strongest borough towns.'

LII. Postquam Caesar dicundi finem fecit, ceteri 1
verbo alius alii varie adsentiebantur. At M. Porcius Cato rogatus sententiam huiuscemodi orationem habuit:

'Longe mihi alia mens est, patres conscripti, cum 2
res atque pericula nostra considero, et cum sententias non nullorum ipse mecum reputo. Illi mihi disseruisse videntur 3
de poena eorum, qui patriae parentibus aris atque focis suis bellum paravere. Res autem monet cavere ab illis magis quam quid in illos statuamus consultare. Nam cetera maleficia 4
tum persequare, ubi facta sunt, hoc nisi provideris ne accidat, ubi evenit, frustra iudicia inplores: capta urbe nihil fit reliqui victis. Sed, per deos inmortalis, 5
vos ego adpello, qui semper domos villas signa tabulas vostras pluris quam rem publicam fecistis: si ista, cuiuscumque modi sunt, quae amplexamini, retinere, si voluptatibus vostris otium praebere voltis, expergiscimini aliquando et capessite rem publicam.

Cato's speech: 'We ought rather to consider how to protect ourselves than what punishment to inflict.'

'If you wish to keep your cherished possessions you must rouse yourselves.'

6 Non agitur de vectigalibus neque de sociorum iniuriis: libertas et anima nostra in dubio est.

7 Saepe numero, patres conscripti, multa verba in hoc ordine feci, saepe de luxuria atque avaritia nostrorum civium questus sum, multosque mortalis ea causa advorsos

'I have often attacked your luxury and greed;

8 habeo: qui mihi atque animo meo nullius umquam delicti gratiam fecissem, haud facile alterius lubidini
9 male facta condonabam. Sed ea tametsi vos parvi pendebatis, tamen res publica firma erat, opulentia
10 neglegentiam tolerabat. Nunc vero non id agitur, bonisne an malis moribus vivamus, neque quantum aut quam magnificum imperium populi Romani sit, sed haec cuiuscumque modi videntur, nostra

'now not only your possessions but your lives are at stake. Do not lavishly squander these.

11 an nobiscum una hostium futura sint. Hic mihi quisquam mansuetudinem et misericordiam nominat. Iam pridem equidem nos vera vocabula rerum amisimus. Quia bona aliena largiri liberalitas, malarum rerum audacia fortitudo vocatur, eo res publica in
12 extremo sita est. Sint sane, quoniam ita se mores habent, liberales ex sociorum fortunis, sint misericordes in furibus aerari; ne illi sanguinem nostrum largiantur et, dum paucis sceleratis parcunt, bonos omnis perditum eant.

13 Bene et composite C. Caesar paulo ante in hoc ordine de vita et morte disseruit, credo falsa existumans ea quae

'Caesar's remarks about death imply disbelief in a future life.

de inferis memorantur, divorso itinere malos a bonis loca taetra inculta foeda atque formidulosa habere. Itaque censuit pecunias eorum publicandas, ipsos per municipia in custodiis habendos, videlicet timens ne, si Romae sint, aut a popularibus coniurationis aut a multitudine conducta per vim eripiantur. Quasi vero mali atque scelesti tantum modo in urbe et non per totam Italiam sint, aut non ibi plus possit audacia, ubi ad defendundum opes minores sunt. Quare vanum equidem hoc consilium est, si periculum ex illis metuit: sin in tanto omnium metu solus non timet, eo magis refert me mihi atque vobis timere. Quare cum de P. Lentulo ceterisque statuetis, pro certo habetote vos simul de exercitu Catilinae et de omnibus coniuratis decernere. Quanto vos attentius ea agetis, tanto illis animus infirmior erit: si paululum modo vos languere viderint, iam omnes feroces aderunt.

14 'The prisoners would not be safe in the borough towns.

15 16 17

'Strong measures will shake the courage of Catiline's army.

18

Nolite existumare maiores nostros armis rem publicam ex parva magnam fecisse. Si ita res esset, multo pulcherrumam eam nos haberemus, quippe sociorum atque civium, praeterea armorum atque equorum maior copia nobis quam illis est. Sed alia fuere quae illos magnos fecere, quae nobis nulla sunt, domi industria foris iustum imperium, animus in consulundo liber neque delicto neque

19 20

'Our present troubles are due not to lack of military power but to our selfishness, idleness, and degeneracy.

21

22 lubidini obnoxius. Pro his nos habemus luxuriam atque avaritiam, publice egestatem privatim opulentiam. Laudamus divitias, sequimur inertiam. Inter bonos et malos discrimen nullum, omnia virtutis
23 praemia ambitio possidet. Neque mirum. Ubi vos separatim sibi quisque consilium capitis, ubi domi voluptatibus, hic pecuniae aut gratiae servitis, eo fit,
24 ut impetus fiat in vacuam rem publicam. Sed ego haec omitto. Coniuravere nobilissumi cives patriam incendere, Gallorum gentem infestissumam nomini Romano ad bellum arcessunt. Dux hostium cum exercitu
25 supra caput est. Vos cunctamini etiam nunc et dubitatis, quid intra moenia deprensis
26 hostibus faciatis? Misereamini censeo—deliquere homines adulescentuli per ambitionem—atque etiam
27 armatos dimittatis; ne ista vobis mansuetudo et misericordia, si illi arma ceperint, in miseriam con-
28 vortat. Scilicet res ipsa aspera est, sed vos non timetis eam: immo vero maxume. Sed inertia et mollitia animi alius alium expectantes cunctamini, videlicet dis inmortalibus confisi, qui hanc rem publi-
29 cam saepe in maxumis periculis servavere. Non votis neque suppliciis muliebribus auxilia deorum parantur: vigilando agundo bene consulundo prospera omnia cedunt. Ubi socordiae te atque ignaviae tradideris, nequiquam deos inplores: irati infestique

'The simple fact is that these men have conspired with our bitterest foes to overthrow the State.

'To talk of pardon is mere weakness. They do not deserve pardon.

sunt. Apud maiores nostros A. Manlius Torquatus 30
bello Gallico filium suum, quod is contra imperium in
hostem pugnaverat, necari iussit, atque ille egregius 31
adulescens inmoderatae fortitudinis morte poenas
dedit. Vos de crudelissumis parricidis quid statuatis 32
cunctamini? Videlicet cetera vita eorum huic sceleri
obstat. Verum parcite dignitati Lentuli, si ipse 33
pudicitiae, si famae suae, si dis aut hominibus um-
quam ullis pepercit. Ignoscite Cethegi adulescentiae,
nisi iterum patriae bellum fecit. Nam quid ego de 34
Gabinio Statilio Caepario loquar? Quibus si quic-
quam umquam pensi fuisset, non ea consilia de re
publica habuissent. Postremo, patres conscripti, si 35
mehercule peccato locus esset, facile paterer vos ipsa
re corrigi, quoniam verba contemnitis. Sed undique
circumventi sumus. Catilina cum exer-
citu faucibus urget; alii intra moenia
atque in sinu urbis sunt hostes; neque
parari neque consuli quicquam potest occulte: quo
magis properandum est. Quare ego ita censeo: cum 36
nefario consilio sceleratorum civium res publica in
maxuma pericula venerit, eique indicio
T. Volturci et legatorum Allobrogum
convicti confessique sint caedem incendia
aliaque se foeda atque crudelia facinora in civis
patriamque paravisse, de confessis, sicuti de manu-
festis rerum capitalium, more maiorum supplicium
sumundum.'

'The crisis is urgent: Catiline is at our throats.

'I therefore vote for the penalty of death.'

1 LIII. Postquam Cato adsedit, consulares omnes itemque senatus magna pars sententiam eius laudant, virtutem animi ad caelum ferunt; alii alios increpantes timidos vocant, Cato clarus atque magnus habetur: senati decretum fit sicuti ille censuerat.

The Senate adopts Cato's proposal.

2 Sed mihi multa legenti multa audienti quae populus Romanus domi militiaeque mari atque terra praeclara facinora fecit, forte lubuit adtendere, quae res maxume tanta 3 negotia sustinuisset. Sciebam saepe numero parva manu cum magnis legionibus hostium contendisse; cognoveram parvis copiis bella gesta cum opulentis regibus, ad hoc saepe fortunae violentiam toleravisse, facundia Graecos, gloria belli Gallos 4 ante Romanos fuisse. Ac mihi multa agitanti constabat paucorum civium egregiam virtutem cuncta patravisse eoque factum, uti divitias paupertas, multitudinem 5 paucitas superaret. Sed postquam luxu atque desidia civitas conrupta est, rursus res publica magnitudine sua imperatorum atque magistratuum vitia sustentabat ac, sicuti effeta parente, multis tempestatibus haud sane quisquam Romae virtute magnus 6 fuit. Sed memoria mea ingenti virtute divorsis moribus fuere viri duo M. Cato et C. Caesar: quos quoniam res obtulerat, silentio

A digression.—My study of history has convinced me that Rome's position was due originally to a few great men.

Her greatness in turn enabled her to bear the blunders of generations of incapable governors.

In my time there have been two great men, M. Cato and C. Caesar.

praeterire non fuit consilium, quin utriusque naturam et mores, quantum ingenio possem, aperirem.

LIV. Igitur eis genus aetas eloquentia prope 1
aequalia fuere, magnitudo animi par, A comparison of these two.
item gloria, sed alia alii. Caesar bene- 2
ficiis ac munificentia magnus habebatur, integritate vitae Cato. Ille mansuetudine et misericordia clarus factus, huic severitas dignitatem addiderat. Caesar 3
dando sublevando ignoscundo, Cato nihil largiundo gloriam adeptus est. In altero miseris perfugium erat, in altero malis pernicies. Illius facilitas, huius constantia laudabatur. Postremo Caesar in animum 4
induxerat laborare, vigilare, negotiis amicorum intentus sua neglegere, nihil denegare quod dono dignum esset; sibi magnum imperium exercitum bellum novom exoptabat, ubi virtus enitescere posset. At Catoni studium modestiae decoris, sed maxume 5
severitatis erat. Non divitiis cum divite neque 6
factione cum factioso, sed cum strenuo virtute, cum modesto pudore, cum innocente abstinentia certabat, esse quam videri bonus malebat: ita quo minus petebat gloriam eo magis illum sequebatur.

LV. Postquam, ut dixi, senatus in Catonis sen- 1
tentiam discessit, consul optumum factu ratus noctem quae instabat antecapere, To resume—Cicero without delay carries out the sentence of the Senate.
nequid eo spatio novaretur, triumviros quae [ad] supplicium postulabat parare iubet, ipse praesidiis dispositis Lentulum in carcerem 2

3 deducit; idem fit ceteris per praetores. Est in carcere locus, quod Tullianum adpellatur, ubi paululum ascenderis ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedes
4 humi depressus. Eum muniunt undique parietes atque insuper camera lapideis fornicibus iuncta; sed incultu tenebris odore foeda atque terribilis eius
5 facies est. In eum locum postquam demissus est Lentulus, vindices rerum capitalium, quibus praeceptum erat, laqueo gulam fregere. Ita ille patricius
6 ex gente clarissuma Corneliorum, qui consulare imperium Romae habuerat, dignum moribus factisque suis exitum vitae invenit. De Cethego Statilio Gabinio Caepario eodem modo supplicium sumptum est.

1 LVI. Dum ea Romae geruntur, Catilina ex omni copia, quam et ipse adduxerat et Manlius
2 habuerat, duas legiones instituit, cohortis pro numero militum complet; deinde, ut quisque voluntarius aut ex sociis in castra venerat, aequaliter distribuerat, ac brevi spatio legiones numero hominum expleverat, cum initio non amplius duobus milibus
3 habuisset. Sed ex omni copia circiter pars quarta erat militaribus armis instructa, ceteri, ut quemque casus armaverat, sparos aut lanceas, alii praeacutas
4 sudis portabant. Sed postquam Antonius cum exercitu adventabat, Catilina per montis iter facere, modo ad urbem modo in Galliam vorsus castra movere, hostibus occasionem pugnandi non dare: sperabat propediem magnas copias sese

Catiline organizes his army.

but avoids an engagement.

habiturum, si Romae socii incepta patravissent. Interea servitia repudiabat, cuius initio ad eum magnae copiae concurrebant, opibus coniurationis fretus, simul alienum suis rationibus existumans videri causam civium cum servis fugitivis communicavisse. 5

LVII. Sed postquam in castra nuntius pervenit, Romae coniurationem patefactam, de Lentulo et Cethego ceterisque, quos supra memoravi, supplicium sumptum, plerique, quos ad bellum spes rapinarum aut novarum rerum studium inlexerat, dilabuntur, reliquos Catilina per montis asperos magnis itineribus in agrum Pistoriensem abducit eo consilio, uti per tramites occulte perfugeret in Galliam transalpinam. At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legionibus in agro Piceno praesidebat, ex difficultate rerum eadem illa existumans, quae supra diximus, Catilinam agitare. Igitur ubi iter eius ex perfugis cognovit, castra propere movit ac sub ipsis radicibus montium consedit, qua illi descensus erat in Galliam properanti. Neque tamen Antonius procul aberat, utpote qui magno exercitu locis aequioribus expeditus [in fuga] sequeretur. Sed Catilina, postquam videt montibus atque copiis hostium sese clausum, in urbe res adversas, neque fugae neque praesidi ullam spem, optumum factu ratus in tali re fortunam belli 1

On hearing of the execution of the conspirators he retreats northwards, 2

but being intercepted resolves to fight. 3 4 5

temptare, statuit cum Antonio quam primum con-
6 fligere. Itaque contione advocata huiuscemodi ora-
tionem habuit.

1 LVIII. 'Compertum ego habeo, milites, verba
virtutem non addere, neque ex ignavo
Catiline addresses his troops, telling them that retreat is impossible. They must conquer or die.
strenuum neque fortem ex timido exer-
2 citum oratione imperatoris fieri. Quanta
cuiusque animo audacia natura aut
moribus inest, tanta in bello patere
solet. Quem neque gloria neque pericula excitant,
3 nequiquam hortere: timor animi auribus officit. Sed
ego vos, quo pauca monerem, advocavi, simul uti
4 causam mei consili aperirem. Scitis equidem, milites,
socordia atque ignavia Lentuli quantam ipsi nobisque
cladem attulerit quoque modo, dum ex urbe praesidia
5 opperior, in Galliam proficisci nequiverim. Nunc
vero quo loco res nostrae sint, iuxta mecum omnes
6 intellegitis. Exercitus hostium duo, unus ab urbe
alter a Gallia obstant. Diutius in his locis esse, si
maxume animus ferat, frumenti atque aliarum rerum
7 egestas prohibet. Quocumque ire placet, ferro iter
8 aperiundum est. Qua propter vos moneo uti forti
atque parato animo sitis et, cum proelium inibitis,
memineritis vos divitias decus gloriam, praeterea
libertatem atque patriam in dextris vostris portare.
9 Si vincimus, omnia nobis tuta erunt, commeatus
abunde, municipia atque coloniae patebunt: si metu
10 cesserimus, eadem illa advorsa fient, neque locus

neque amicus quisquam teget quem arma non texerint. Praeterea, milites, non eadem nobis et 11
illis necessitudo inpendet: nos pro patria pro libertate pro vita certamus, illis supervacuaneum est pro potentia paucorum pugnare. Quo audacius adgre- 12
diamini, memores pristinae virtutis. Licuit vobis 13
cum summa turpitudine in exilio aetatem agere, potuistis non nulli Romae amissis bonis alienas opes expectare: quia illa foeda atque intoleranda viris 14
videbantur, haec sequi decrevistis. Si haec relinquere 15
voltis, audacia opus est: nemo nisi victor pace bellum mutavit. Nam in fuga salutem sperare, cum arma, 16
quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus avorteris, ea vero dementia est. Semper in proelio eis maxumum est 17
periculum, qui maxume timent, audacia pro muro habetur. Cum vos considero, milites, et cum facta 18
vostra aestumo, magna me spes victoriae tenet. Animus aetas virtus vostra me hortantur, praeterea 19
necessitudo, quae etiam timidos fortis facit. Nam 20
multitudo hostium ne circumvenire queat, prohibent angustiae loci. Quodsi virtuti vostrae fortuna in- 21
viderit, cavete inulti animam amittatis, neu capti potius sicuti pecora trucidemini quam virorum more pugnantes cruentam atque luctuosam victoriam hostibus relinquatis.'

LIX. Haec ubi dixit, paululum commoratus signa 1
canere iubet atque instructos ordines in locum aequum deducit. Dein remotis

Catiline's dispositions.

omnium equis, quo militibus exaequato periculo animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitum pro loco
2 atque copiis instruit. Nam uti planities erat inter sinistros montis et ab dextera rupe aspera, octo cohortis in fronte constituit, reliquarum signa in
3 subsidio artius conlocat. Ab eis centuriones omnis, lectos et evocatos, praeterea ex gregariis militibus optumum quemque armatum in primam aciem subducit. C. Manlium in dextra, Faesulanum quendam in sinistra parte curare iubet. Ipse cum libertis et calonibus propter aquilam adsistit, quam bello Cimbrico C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebatur.

4 At ex altera parte C. Antonius, pedibus aeger, Petreius' dispositions. quod proelio adesse nequibat, M. Petreio
5 legato exercitum permittit. Ille cohortis veteranas, quas tumultus causa conscripserat, in fronte, post eas ceterum exercitum in subsidiis locat; ipse equo circumiens unum quemque nominans adpellat hortatur, rogat ut meminerint se contra latrones inermos pro patria pro liberis pro aris atque focis
6 suis certare. Homo militaris, quod amplius annos triginta tribunus aut praefectus aut legatus aut praetor cum magna gloria in exercitu fuerat, plerosque ipsos factaque eorum fortia noverat: ea commemorando militum animos accendebat.

1 The Battle of Pistoria. Defeat and death of Catiline. LX. Sed ubi omnibus rebus exploratis Petreius tuba signum dat, cohortis paulatim incedere iubet. Idem facit

hostium exercitus. Postquam eo ventum est, unde 2
a ferentariis proelium committi posset, maxumo
clamore cum infestis signis concurrunt: pila omit-
tunt, gladiis res geritur. Veterani pristinae virtutis 3
memores comminus acriter instare, illi haud timidi
resistunt: maxuma vi certatur. Interea Catilina 4
cum expeditis in prima acie vorsari, laborantibus
succurrere, integros pro sauciis arcessere, omnia pro-
videre, multum ipse pugnare, saepe hostem ferire:
strenui militis et boni imperatoris officia simul
exequebatur. Petreius, ubi videt Catilinam contra 5
ac ratus erat magna vi tendere, cohortem praetoriam
in medios hostis inducit eosque perturbatos atque
alios alibi resistentis interficit. Deinde utrimque ex
lateribus ceteros adgreditur. Manlius et Faesulanus 6
in primis pugnantes cadunt. Catilina postquam fusas 7
copias seque cum paucis relictum videt, memor
generis atque pristinae suae dignitatis in confertis-
sumos hostis incurrit ibique pugnans confoditur.

LXI. Sed confecto proelio tum vero cerneres, 1
quanta audacia quantaque animi vis
fuisset in exercitu Catilinae. Nam fere 2
quem quisque vivos pugnando locum
ceperat, eum amissa anima corpore
tegebat. Pauci autem, quos medios cohors praetoria 3
disiecerat, paulo divorsius sed omnes tamen advorsis
volneribus conciderant. Catilina vero longe a suis 4
inter hostium cadavera repertus est, paululum etiam

Reflections on the battle. The rebels had fought with the utmost courage and ferocity,

spirans ferociamque animi, quam habuerat vivos, in
5 voltu retinens. Postremo ex omni copia neque in
proelio neque in fuga quisquam civis ingenuus captus
6 est: ita cuncti suae hostiumque vitae iuxta peper-
7 cerant. Neque tamen exercitus populi Romani
laetam aut incruentam victoriam adeptus
and the victor's losses were severe.
erat. Nam strenuissumus quisque aut
occiderat in proelio aut graviter volner-
8 atus discesserat. Multi autem, qui e castris visundi
aut spoliandi gratia processerant, volventes hostilia
cadavera amicum alii pars hospitem aut cognatum
reperiebant; fuere item qui inimicos suos cognos-
9 cerent. Ita varie per omnem exercitum laetitia
maeror luctus atque gaudia agitabantur.

NOTES.

CHAPTER 1.

1. **sese ... praestare**, acc. and inf. after *student*, a rare constr. instead of the simple inf., which is the rule after verbs of wishing, seeking, etc., when the subject of both verbs is the same. Cic. (de Off. ii. 20. 7.) however has *gratum se videri studet*, 'he is anxious to seem pleasing'; and there are several examples with *volo* and *cupio*, *e.g.* Cic. pro Archia Poeta, *se Heracliensem esse voluit*. Some editors think that the insertion of pron. gives special emphasis: others that it is a colloquialism.

silentio, pass. sense, 'not spoken about'; transl. 'in obscurity,' or 'unnoticed.'

prona ... finxit, 'whom nature has made to gaze on the ground and serve their belly' (Pollard). **ventri**, *i.e.* the natural appetites.

2. **Sed nostra omnis vis**, 'Now our capacity, taken as a whole, resides in the mind and the body jointly; we employ the governance of the mind, the service rather of the body' (or more freely, 'the mind is the ruling, the body rather the serving element in us'). For **omnis** cf. Caesar's *Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres* (B. G. i. 1.).

alterum ... alterum, ref. loosely to *animus* and *corpus*, 'the one we share with the gods, the other with the beasts.'

3. **quo mihi rectius videtur**, 'and so it seems to me more reasonable to seek glory...'; **quo** is simply 'and therefore,' and should not be taken with *rectius*; cf. below, 13, 5. *eo... profusius*. Some editors, however, take *quo* as the common

abl. with the comp. *rectius* ('by which ... the more reasonable') and expl. by an ellipse, *quanto di praestant beluis tanto rectius mihi videtur*, 'in proportion as gods surpass beasts, so much the more reasonable does it seem to me.'

4. **fluxa atque fragilis**, alliterative, 'fleeting and frail.'

virtus .. habetur, 'merit is a noble and eternal possession'; **habetur**, not 'is reckoned,' but 'is a possession'; cf. 58, 17, note.

6. **nam et** ..., 'for there is need both of deliberation before one begins, and of well-timed action after one has deliberated.'

utrumque, 'each, incomplete by itself, needs the help the one of the other' (better in Eng., 'needs the other's help'); **alterum** resumes the *utrumque*; grammatically it is unnecessary, but it is inserted to get the favourite *alter alterum* contrast.

CHAPTER 2.

1. **divorsi pars** ... **alii**, 'taking opposite courses, some employed the intellect, others the bodily powers'; **pars, alii**, in partitive apposition to *reges*; *pars* is often opposed by Sall. to *alii, multi, pauci*, to give variety, instead of the regular *pars ... pars*.

agitabatur, a very common word in Sall., who is especially fond of frequentative forms.

2. **Cyrus**, founder of the Persian Monarchy, by defeating the Medes, 559 B.C. Sall. does not mention the Assyrian and Median Empires, or the Lydian Monarchy, which preceded the Persian Empire, but Roman writers of the time knew little about the earlier empires of the East.

Lacedaemonii et Athenienses. The Lacedaemonians held a certain supremacy in Greece after the defeat of Xerxes and the Persians (B. of Marathon 490, Salamis 480, Plataea 479), and again after the Peloponnesian war (432-404); the Athenians in the period before this war; but neither could be said to conquer 'nationes.' Sall. refers vaguely to their attempts to extend their influence and possessions on the coasts of the Aegean, etc.

2. **lubidinem** ... **habere**, 'to have in their lust for rule a

pretext for war, to find the greatest glory in the greatest empire.'

periculo atque negotiis, may be regarded as a hendiadys, 'by hazardous affairs'; or better, we may tr. 'by dangers and troubles,' *periculo* being 'danger,' and *negotiis* 'grave and difficult affairs.' It may be a reminiscence of Thucydides' *μετὰ πόνων καὶ κινδύνων*, 'with toils and perils.'

3. **regum atque imperatorum animi virtus**, 'the intellectual excellence' (or 'ability') 'of kings and rulers'; *imp.* in wider sense than *regum*, not in technical R. sense of military commanders.

neque aliud ... cerneres, 'nor would you have seen constant shiftings to and fro, and the whole world in a state of change and confusion'; **alio**, adverb.

4. **eis artibus**, 'by those qualities' or 'means'; **artes**, favourite word of Sall., especially in phrases *bonae artes*, 'virtues'; *malae artes*, 'vices.'

5. **invasere**, as we say 'have come in' in sense of 'have become common'; favourite word of Sall.; here used absol., as in 10, 6, but usually with acc. or *in* and acc.

7. **quae**, cognate acc. to the three verbs, *arant*, *navigant*, *aedificant*; lit. 'the ploughings which men plough, the sailings which they sail, etc.'; each of the three phrases, *quae arant*, etc., is equiv. to a subst., and the three, taken up and repeated by *omnia*, are subj. of *parent*; tr. 'whether men plough, or sail the sea or build, everything they do depends upon merit' (or 'upon energy').

For this use of *parent* cf. Hor. Sat. ii. 3. 94, *omnis enim res, Virtus, fama, decus, divina humanaque pulchris Divitiis parent*, 'for all things, virtue, fame, honour, divine and human alike, depend upon beauteous wealth.'

8. **sicuti peregrinantes**, *i.e.* passing carelessly through life without real knowledge or study of its possibilities, as a foreigner does not trouble to study a land in which he is only temporarily settled.

iuxta aestumo, 'I value alike,' *i.e.* at an equally low rate; for **iuxta** = 'equally,' cf. below, 37, 8; 51, 30; 61, 6.

9. **is demum ...**, 'that man, and that man alone, seems to me to live and have real enjoyment of his vital powers....'

negotio intentus. Commentators dispute whether the case in this and similar phrases (*proelio intentus*, etc.) is dat. or abl.; prob. the latter, *intentus* keeping its participial force, 'kept on the stretch by ...'; *intentus* is generally used absolutely.

CHAPTER 3.

1. **bene facere rei publicae**, *facere* contrasted with *dicere*, hence transl. here not 'to benefit the state,' but 'to act well for the advantage of the state,' 'to benefit the state by action.'

bene dicere, is used absolutely, and does not gov. *rei publicae.*

pace, bello, instrumental abl.

laudantur, its subj. is the antecedent of *qui fecere, qui scripsere*, to which *multi* is added in apposition; transl. 'many, both those who have done great deeds, and those who have described the deeds of others, win praise.'

2. **primum**, three reasons are given introd. by *primum, dehinc, ubi de.*

facta dictis exaequanda sunt, lit. 'the deeds must be matched by the words,' as we might say, 'noble actions must be worthily described'; *dictis*, abl. of means.

plerique ..., 'most men think that the faults you have censured (*quae delicta reprehenderis*) have been mentioned (*dicta*) out of spite and envy.'

memores, subj. because *ubi* has conditional force (= *si*) 'should you speak of ...,' cf. 20, 9, *ubi fueris.*

supra ea, for *quae supra ea sunt*; 'what goes beyond that he regards as false (*pro falsis*), as though it were a mere invention (*veluti ficta*).'

3. **sicuti plerique.** There were scarcely any professional careers at Rome disconnected with political life, and the only rival pursuit for men of energy and good connexions was money-making through the commercial speculations of joint-stock societies. Lawyers and soldiers were political partisans; medicine and the fine arts were left to Greeks and freedmen, and the priesthood provided no distinct career (Capes).

studio, better (1) 'threw myself eagerly into political

life,' rather than (as some editors) (2) 'was led by my inclination into ...,' or (3) 'was carried by my eagerness' (opp. to deliberate judgment) 'into ....'

4. **quae**, see note on *spectata*, 20, 2.

ambitione conrupta tenebatur, better (1) *conrupta* nom., agr. with *aetas*, 'was seduced and held prisoner by a love of honour' than (2) as Dietsch, *conrupta*, abl. agr. with *ambitione*, 'by a corrupt' or 'corrupting ambition.'

5. **honoris cupido eadem qua ceteros**..., the order is *honoris cupido vexabat me eâdem famâ atque invidiâ quâ ceteros* (*vexabat*), 'the desire for the honours of office caused me to be dogged with the same slander and jealousy as the rest (of my competitors)'; **fama** in sense of *mala fama*.

[The text is, however, uncertain. The MSS. vary betw. *eadem qua*, as above, *eadem quae*, and *eademque* from which Kortte conjectured *eadem eademque quae*.... Taking *eadem quae* and putting comma after *cupido*, we have, 'a desire for the honours of office (and) the same love of fame and dislike of unpopularity (*eadem fama*, *invidia*, nominative) tormented me as the rest.' Taking *eadem eademque quae* we have 'the same desire for the honours of office and the same love of fame and dislike of unpopularity tormented me as the rest.']

CHAPTER 4.

1. **bonum otium**, by 'good' leisure Sall. prob. means *pleasant*, contrasting the sweets of leisure with the disagreeables of ambition (see *ambitio mala* below § 2). [It might, however, be 'honourable leisure' (as Pollard), but scarcely 'a leisure too good to waste' (as Turner).]

intentum, for constr. (ablative) see above 2, 9. note. The order of words is, *neque agere aetatem intentum colundo agrum aut venando, servilibus officiis*, 'nor to pass my life devoted to such base pursuits as agriculture or sport.' **Servilibus officiis**, in appos. to *colundo agrum aut venando*; lit. 'pursuits fit for slaves,' as occupying body only, not mind; and with ref. to the gangs of slaves who worked the estates of the Roman nobles. Such a sneer, however, at agriculture, is strange in the mouth of a Roman (*nihil homine libero dignius*,

says Cic. of agriculture, de Off. 1. 42. 151). The heroes of the old legends were frugal farmers, *e.g.* Cincinnatus. But real (opp. to mere literary) interest in agriculture declined steadily under the later Republic. Sport, the passion of the Anglo-Saxon, appealed to few Romans. Scipio Aemilianus was noted for a love of field sports, but he acquired it in the royal preserves of Macedonia. Pliny the Younger (born A.D. 61) speaks of hunting as more fashionable in his day, but he carries literary materials with him when he goes for a day's sport (5, 18).

2. **eodem**, adverb.

carptim, 'in separate essays'—'monographs.'

3. **de coniuratione ... absolvam**, *absolvo* is used elsewhere by Sall. with acc.; tr. 'I will deal with' ... or 'treat of ....'

4. **novitate**, abl. of cause.

CHAPTER 5.

1. **Catilina**, see Introd. p. ix. foll.

nobili genere, abl. of origin with *natus*. The Sergii were a patrician house who claimed Trojan descent. Verg. in the Aeneid introduces a Sergestus as companion of Aeneas (*Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen*, 'and Sergestus from whom the Sergian house derives its name' (v. 121).

2. **discordia civilis**, alluding to the Social War (90 B.C.) followed by the civil wars of Marius and Sulla.

ibique, 'and in them he passed his early manhood.'

4. **simulator ac dissimulator**, appositionally with *animus*, a rare use of the subst. instead of adj. : cf. *contemptor animus*, Sall. J. 64. 1. The foll. *adpetens*, etc., refers to *Catilina* not to *animus*; tr. 'his mind was daring, crafty, versatile, ready to feign or conceal whatever he willed; covetous of other's property, he was lavish with his own.'

5. **vastus animus**, 'his insatiable' or 'restless spirit.'

6. **neque id** ... The constr. is, *neque habebat quibus modis adsequeretur id quicquam pensi dum* ..., 'nor did he consider by what means he attained that object as anything of importance provided that ...'; **dum** = *dummodo*; **quicquam pensi**, cf. *nihil pensi*, 12, 2; *pensi* (gen. sing. neut. of part. *pensus* =

'weighed,' 'valued') is partitive gen. after *quicquam*, lit. 'anything of value,' 'important.'

7. **quae utraque**, see note on *spectata*, 20, 2.

9. **tempus**, 'the occasion.'

supra repetere, 'to go farther back,' *repetere* is used absolutely, *i.e.* without object; it is inf. after *hortari* instead of the usual *ut repetam*; *hortari*, *monere*, and *postulare* are sometimes so used by Sall. when the subject is not personal.

instituta, object of *disserere*, which also governs the object clauses *quomodo ... habuerint quantamque reliquerint* and *ut ... facta sit.*

ex pulcherrima atque optuma, sc. *republica*, 'from being most fair and excellent it became ...'; for this use of *ex* cf. τυφλὸς ἐκ δεδορκότος, 'blind from (or after) being endowed with sight.'

CHAPTER 6.

1. **Urbem ...**, Sall. only follows the fashion of his time in connecting his history with the beginnings of Rome and the mythical Trojans. Note that he omits the Romulus legend.

2. **ita brevi ... facta erat**, 'in so short a time had the scattered and unsettled population harmoniously united in a state'; **concordia**, abl. of cause. This sentence is omitted by most editors and all the MSS. except one inferior one. It occurs in Augustine among quotations from Cic. and Sall.

3. **res eorum**, 'their state,' cf. *res Romana*, 'the Roman state.'

civibus ..., 'advancing in numbers, civilization and territory began to appear ...' Note the imperf. *videbatur.*

habentur, for the more usual *habent se*, 'as is usual with most things in the world' lit. 'of man,' *mortalium* being masc. (It may, however, be neut., with same meaning.)

4. **pauci**, 'only a few.'

a periculis aberant, 'stood aloof from the danger.'

5. **domi**, 'actively engaged (*intenti*) both at home and in the field made their preparations in haste ...'

6. **legitumum, regium**, both predicative; lit. 'they had a government based on law, the name of the government royal,'

i.e. 'the form of government they enjoyed was based on' (or 'according to') 'law, its name royalty.'

patres, more prob. they were called *patres* as being *patres familias*, heads of families, the term *senatus* (cf. *senex*) denoting their age.

7. **conservandae libertatis ... fuerat**, rare constr. before Sall. but common in Livy; the gen. is gen. of quality; 'which had originally conduced to the maintenance of liberty and the increase of the state, degenerated into arrogance and tyranny.'

binos, because *two each year*; he refers to the magistrates chosen annually after the expulsion of Tarquinius Superbus, orig. called praetors, later consuls.

CHAPTER 7.

1. **sed ea tempestate** ... 'But at this period individual citizens began more to distinguish' (lit. 'raise') 'themselves and to display their talents more readily.' Herod. describes a similar outburst of activity at Athens after the expulsion of the Peisistratidae (v. 78), 510 B.C.

3. **adepta**, pass. use of the dep. participle; so in Sall. Jug. 101, 9, *adeptam liberatem*. Other dep. participles used passively by Sall. are *dilargitus*, *enisus*, *interpretatus*, *ludificatus*, *machinatus*. **quantum**, with *creverit*, lit. 'how greatly it grew in a short time.'

4. **iam primum iuventus**, 'Now for the first time, the young men ...'

usum militiae, 'the practice' (opp. to mere theory) 'of warfare.' [Another reading is **usu militiam**, 'by practice learnt warfare,' but *per laborem usu* without any link word is awkward.]

in ... lubidinem habebant, 'found satisfaction in.'

6. **se ... ferire properabat**, 'each was eager to strike the foe'; acc. and inf. instead of the usu. *ferire properabat*, see *sese praestare*, 1, 1, note. Here the insertion of *se* is due to the *quisque*, to get the familiar collocation of words. **hostem ferire**, inst. of *occidere*, an old fashioned expression (used again in 60, 4, below), which lived on in the language of the camp.

eas divitias, 'this they accounted riches, this good repute

and high birth' ; note *eas* for *id* by a common attraction ; cf. Vergil's *hoc opus, hic labor est*, 'this is the task, this the work' (A. vi. 129).

pecuniae liberales ... **divitias honestas**, Sallust, as usual, is writing with an eye to effect, and is careless about accuracy. In early days we hear constantly of the distress of the poor farmers and the unscrupulous greed of the wealthy nobles ; see 33, 3, below, and note on 9, 1.

CHAPTER 8.

1. **ex lubidine** ... **ex vero**, 'in accordance with her whim rather than with real facts,' a common use of *ex*, cf. below, 10, 5, *ex re, ex commodo* ; 26, 1, *ex voluntate*, etc.

3. **provenere** .. , 'there grew up' (or 'flourished') 'among them writers of great genius' ; *provenere*, metaphor from a crop ; **scriptorum magna ingenia**, poet. inversion for *scriptores magni ingenii*, cf. 48, 5, *tanta vis hominis.*

pro maxumis, 'as being of the highest order.'

5. **ea copia**, better (1) 'But the Roman people had never such an advantage,' ... *i.e.* the advantage of having their deeds recorded by such writers as the Athenians had, for which use of *copia* (*opportunity* or *advantage*) cf. below 17, 6 ; than (2) ... 'such a number of writers' ... , *copia* = 'supply,' 'abundance.'

optumus quisque ... , only true of quite early days ; down to the 2nd Punic war there was no historical composition at Rome, but after that date many writers were men of action ; Fabius Pictor, the earliest R. historian, took part in the Gallic war of 225 B.C., Cincius Alimentus in the 2nd Punic war, Cato the Censor in most of the wars of his time.

CHAPTER 9.

1. **concordia maxuma**, quite false ; for a century and a half from about 510 B.C., the internal history of Rome is one long struggle between the orders marked by frequent 'secessions' of the plebs, see 33, 3, below.

ius bonumque ... , 'what was right and good prevailed among them, not so much by the compulsion of law as by their natural disposition.'

2. **suppliciis**, archaic for *supplicationibus*; 'in the solemn services of the gods.'

domi, 'in their own homes.'

4. **documenta** ..., in apposition with this stand the two following *quod* clauses (substantival), *quod in bello*..., *quod vero in pace* ... § 5. 'Of these facts I have the following striking proofs, namely, that in war punishment was more often inflicted on those who ... than on those who' ... (*quam qui* = *quam in eos qui*); 'but that in peace they ... .'

in eos qui ... **pugnaverant**, etc., *e.g.* T. Manlius Torquatus, ref. to in 52, 30, below; and Q. Fabius Maximus, who, as Master of the Horse in 325 B.C., fought the Samnites contrary to the orders of the dictator Papirius, and, though victorious, was degraded and barely escaped with his life.

CHAPTER 10.

1. **reges magni**, Philip and Perseus of Macedon and Antiochus of Syria.

Carthago .. **interiit**, Carthage destroyed 146 B.C., at end of 3rd Punic war.

patebant, 'were open to us,' 'accessible to us.'

2. **alias**, adv. 'under other circumstances.' [Another reading is aliis, 'to others.']

3. **primo pecuniae, deinde imperi cupido.** In 11, 1, below, Sall. says the opposite, viz.: first came ambition, then greed. Hence some editors change the order of the text here; others explain *primo* . *deinde* as merely a rhetorical way of saying 'both ... and.' Probably it is merely a careless oversight on Sall.'s part.

ea, neut. pl. referring to the two fem. antecedents *imperi* (*cupido*), *pecuniae cupido*; cf. 3, 4, *quae*, note, etc.

5. **ex re** ..., see 8, 1, *ex lubidine*, note.

6. **ubi contagio** ..., 'when the moral infection spread' (or 'assailed it') 'like some plague ... .'

ex iustissumo ... , 'from being most just and excellent became cruel and unbearable' ; see 5, 9, *ex pulcherrima*, note. This is a true indictment of the misgovernment of the Roman provinces in the last century of the Republic. Governors, usurers, speculators, and tax-gatherers all combined to plunder the defenceless world, and no redress could be obtained from the Senate or the law-courts. No reformer had any adequate sense of the evil or ability to devise a remedy, till the emperors treated it as a matter of real moment and introduced a better system (Capes).

CHAPTER 11.

1 **tamen**, answers an implied objection, 'which though a vice indeed, was yet more akin to virtue' ; **propius**, better to take it as comp. adv. than as adj. agreeing with *vitium*.

2. **vera via**, 'the right path,' *i.e.* 'the path of honour.'

3. **avaritia** ... , 'avarice implies' (or 'includes') 'a devoted pursuit of money.'

concupivit, better to take this '*has ever longed for*' in the past and so will not in the future (cf. 51, 2, *paruit*) ; than as a 'gnomic aorist' equivalent to the English present.

4. **bonis initiis**, better to take it as (1) abl. absol. 'with a good beginning made a bad ending' ; than (2) as a dat. 'made a bad ending to a good beginning.'

omnes, nom., subject to the historic infs., *rapere*, *trahere*, 'all began to rob and to plunder.'

5. **in Asia**, 87-83 B.C., in the campaign against Mithridates.

6. **amare potare**, a jingling expression like the Eng. 'wine and women' (Merivale).

privatim et publice, *i.e.* from private houses and public buildings (rather than, as Turner, from individuals and states).

7. **nihil reliqui fecere**, part. gen. cf. *quicquam pensi*, 5, 6, note.

quippe secundae res ... , 'since prosperity tries the temper' (or 'the principles') 'of the prudent, far less could those men with their abandoned characters make a wise use of their victory.' **ne** = *nedum*, which some MSS. have : it is a rare use, but there are parallels, cf. Liv. iii. 52, 9, *novam inexper-*

tamque eam potestatem eripuere patribus nostris, ne nunc, dulcedine semel capti, ferant desiderium, 'that power when new and untried they wrested from our fathers, much less will they, whence once charmed by its sweets, bear the loss of it.' [H. Sauppe, in Jacob's edition explains the *ne* clause by an ellipse of some such phrase as *videlicet timendum fuit* or *num ergo timendum fuit*, 'there was reason, of course, to fear that they' ... bitterly ironical, but the above explanation seems better.] **tempero**, w. dat. = 'use with moderation,' 'restrain,' so Livy has *temperare linguae, manibus, irae*, etc.

CHAPTER 12.

1. **hebescere virtus**, keep the metaphor 'the edge of virtue began to grow dull.'

innocentia ..., 'integrity began to be regarded as ill-will,' *i.e.* as a mere spiteful reflection on the rich and successful. *innocentia = pecuniae abstinentia*, 'a refraining from taking bribes,' as *innocens* below, 54, 6.

2. **igitur ex divitiis**, 'so, as the result of wealth, the youth became a prey to luxury, avarice, and pride.'

pudorem ..., 'for modest principles and personal chastity, things of gods and things of men, they cared nothing; they had no principles, no moderation'; **pudor** = *purity of mind*, **pudicitia** = *purity of life*; **promiscua habere**, 'regard as worthless,' *promiscua = vilia*, cf. Tac. G. v. 5, *promiscua ac vilia mercantibus*; **nihil pensi neque moderati habere**, lit. 'they had nothing weighed nor measured,' *pensi, moderati* being part. gen. after *nihil*, see above 5, 6 note.

5. **id**, resumes *iniuriam facere*, 'as if to inflict injury, that and that only was to make a real use of power'; or, as we should say, 'as if the only real use of power was to inflict injury.'

CHAPTER 13.

1. **subvorsos montis, maria constrata**, 'mountains have been levelled' (lit. 'overturned,'), 'seas filled in' (lit. 'floored over'). For a similar description see 20, 11, *in exstruendo*

mari et montibus coaequandis and several passages in Hor. Odes (ii. 18, 8; iii. 2, 33; iii. 24, 3). The general reference is to the Roman nobles' great villas built on the very edge of the sea coast, to prepare for the foundations of which rubbish would be thrown into the sea and sea-walls built. A special reference may be to L. Lucullus, who was called *Xerxes togatus* ('the Roman Xerxes,' lit. 'with the toga,' with reference to Xerxes' bridge over the Hellespont and canal through Mt. Athos), for thus 'building over' the sea with his villas, and piercing hills to let in the sea water to make fish ponds.

The passage is, however, much disputed. Capes translates *constrata*, 'bridged over.' Another reading of less authority is **constructa**, in which case *maria constructa* means 'seas built,' the 'seas' being *piscinae*, 'fish ponds.' A third reading of very little authority is **contracta**, 'seas curtailed' by these villas.

2. **ludibrio fuisse**, 'to have been an object of contempt,' *i.e.* they treated their wealth with contempt, trifled with it.

quippe, with *properabant*, 'since they were eager,' not with *quas*.

3. **luxu antecapere**, 'anticipate by luxurious devices.' Seneca, with reference to the Roman use of emetics before and after huge meals says, *vomunt ut edant, edunt ut vomant, et epulas, quas toto orbe conquirunt, nec concoquere dignantur*, 'they vomit so as to eat, eat so as to vomit, and the food, for which they search the whole world, they do not even deign to digest.' Thirst, cold, fatigue were artificially stimulated by the excessive use of baths, etc.

5. **haud facile** ..., lit. 'did not easily go without,' *i.e.* 'could not bear to be deprived of sensual pleasures.'

eo profusius ..., better to take *eo* separately from *profusius* as simply 'therefore'; tr. 'therefore' (*i.e.* because they could not restrain their appetites) 'they abandoned themselves more recklessly to...,' see note on 1, 3. *quo mihi*....

Some editors, however, take *eo* as the common abl. with the comp. profusius, and supply from previous clause, *quibus quominus carebat, i.e.* and the less they could bear to be deprived of them, the more recklessly did they ...

CHAPTER 14.

1. **omnium flagitiorum atque facinorum** ..., 'gathered around him bands of ruffians and villains of every kind, to form as it were a bodyguard.' **flagitiorum, facinorum**, 'crimes' and 'misdeeds' for 'criminals' and 'scoundrels,' a fairly common use of the abstract for concrete; cf. Cic. Verr. v. 1, 4, *flagitiorum omnium vitiorumque princeps*, 'the leader of every scoundrel and ruffian,' and Ter. And. iii. 5. 1; *ubi illic est scelus qui me perdidit*, 'where is that scoundrel who has ruined me?' See also below 20, 2, note, *ignaviam*, etc.

2. **manu**, *i.e.* by dice, gambling, *alea*.

3. **praeterea omnes** ..., 'moreover all cut-throats from every quarter, all who had committed sacrilege, all who had been condemned by tribunals or feared trial for their misdeeds, add to this those who gained a living by their hands or tongues, by perjury or shedding the blood of citizens, all in fine who were harassed by crime, need, or the pangs of guilty conscience, it was these who were the intimates and associates of Catiline.' **manus, lingua, periurio, sanguine**, the first and fourth correspond, the second and third, by the figure called chiasmus, a favourite with Sall. **Catilinae**, gen., *proxumi* and *familiares* being used substantively.

7. **parum honeste**..., 'showed too little regard for decency' (Pollard).

sed ex aliis ..., 'but this report gained belief rather from other causes than from any direct testimony' (lit. 'than because it was known to anyone'); *cuiquam*, because the sentence is virtually negative.

CHAPTER 15.

1. **iam primum adulescens**, 'to begin then, as a youth Catiline' (not, as some editors, 'at the very outset of his youth'), *iam p.* referring to the present narrative, not to Catiline's youth.

virgine nobili, unknown. **sacerdote Vestae**, Fabia, stepsister of Cicero's wife Terentia.

ius fasque, 'law human and divine.'

2. **postremo**, not referring to *primum*, but introducing climax 'finally.'

Aurelia Orestilla, see chap. 35: little else is known of her.

cuius, depending on *nihil*; 'in whom no respectable man ever praised anything except her beauty.'

nuptiis, dat. after *vacuam*.

3. **facinus**, the conspiracy.

4. **infestus**, prob. active, 'hostile to,' 'hating,' since elsewhere in Sall. it is always active; some editors, however, take it here as pass. 'hated by,' 'hateful to.'

neque vigiliis ..., 'could find rest as little by sleeping as by waking.'

vastabat, metaph. from devasting an enemy's country, 'so terribly did the pangs of conscience harass' (or lit. 'ravage') 'his frenzied soul.'

CHAPTER 16.

2. **ex illis ...**, 'from their ranks he was wont to furnish' (or 'offer the services of') 'false witnesses to facts and documents.' **testis**, simply a witness; **signator**, one who attested a will or other document by his *seal*.

habere, inf. after *imperabat*, a rare constr. instead of the usual *ut* and subj., but it is found again in Sall. Jug. 47, 2, *imperavit frumentum comportare*, 'bade them carry together corn.'

pericula, in tech. sense of 'criminal charges,' so 20, 8; 21, 4.

3. **insontis sicut sontis**, poetical words, 'none the less he used to entrap and murder the inoffensive as though they were offensive,' *i.e.* both those who had and those who had not made themselves obnoxious to him.

gratuito..., *i.e.* without any prospect of gain, 'rather than that this should happen (*potius*) he would wantonly (*gratuito*) indulge his wickedness and cruelty.'

4. **plerique**, not 'most' here but 'many,' 'great numbers of,' so in 36, 5; 51, 38.

Sullani milites, to the veterans who returned with him from the east, and to whom he owed his success in the revolution, Sulla distributed as many as 120,000 allotments in Etruria (chiefly in the neighbourhood of Faesulae and Arretium), in Latium and Campania. They soon squandered the produce of their estates, contracted debts, and were eager for another revolution. See Introd. p. xii.

5. **in Italia nullus exercitus**, the Republic never maintained a standing army in Italy proper, but only in the provinces (Gallia Cisalpina, the apparent exception, being regarded as a province). Further, there was no regular force of police in Rome or other towns, the consuls and magistrates having only a few lictors and archers attached to them.

Cn. Pompeius was engaged in subduing Mithridates, King of Pontus, and settling the affairs of the east.

CHAPTER 17.

2. **quibus ... inerat**, 'whose needs were the most pressing and spirit the most daring' (Pollard).

3. **P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura**, quaestor to Sulla in 81 B.C., praetor in 75, consul in 71, but next year ejected from Senate, with 63 others, for immorality. This fact, probably, together with the prophecies mentioned in 47, 2, led him to join the conspiracy, of which he was the most important member after Catiline. He stood for and was elected to the praetorship of 63, in order to regain his place in the Senate. For his share in conspiracy, arrest, and execution see later chapters.

P. Autronius, see 18, 2, note.

L. Cassius Longinus, praetor in 66 B.C. with Cicero, and a rival competitor for consulship of 63 B.C.

C. Cornelius Cethegus. Cic. speaks of his '*furiosa temeritas*,' and of his personal violence to Q. Metellus Pius in earlier days (Cic. pro Sulla, 25, 70), He was a man of action, very different from the dilatory Lentulus (58, 4). His task was to murder the chief senators (43, 2); arrested and executed, 55, 6.

P. et Servius Sullae, Servii filii, 'Publius and Servius Sulla the sons of Servius (Sulla)'; their father was brother of

the great Sulla. A passage in Cic. (*pro Sulla*, 6) shows that this P. Sulla is not the same as the degraded consul of 65 B.C., mentioned in 18, 2.

L. Vargunteius, was Cicero's colleague in the quaestorship, 75 B.C.; prosecuted for bribery, and defended by the orator Hortensius, but condemned; attempted to assassinate Cicero, see 28, 1.

Q. Annius, mentioned again in 50, 4; otherwise unknown.

M. Porcius Laeca, at his house the conspirators met, 27, 3.

L. Calpurnius Bestia, called tribune of the plebs for 63 B.C. (43, 1), but only tribune designate; escaping condemnation, he was aedile in 59, and unsuccessful candidate for praetorship in 57.

Q. Curius, see cc. 23 and 28. The Senate voted him a reward for revealing the conspiracy, but Cicero was induced to say it had been first disclosed by C. Caesar, and so Curius was deprived of the reward (Suet. Jul. 17).

4. **ex coloniis et municipiis**, 'the colonies and borough towns.' After the Social War (90-88 B.C.) both coloniae and municipia had received the full franchise, and the practical distinction in their position had vanished. See Dict. of Antiq.

P. Gabinius Capito, an obscure person not to be confused with the Aulus Gabinius famous as proposer of the Lex Gabinia (39, 1, note).

7. **M. Licinius Crassus**, the triumvir; see Class. Dict.

CHAPTER 18.

1. **de qua**, sc. *coniuratione* from *coniuravere*. This is the so called first Catilinarian conspiracy; see Introd., p. x.

2. **L. Volcatius Tullus, M'. Aemilius Lepidus**, consuls 66 B.C.

P. Autronius Paetus, a school-fellow and early friend of Cicero and colleague in quaestorship. Cicero describes him as a headstrong and violent man (pro Sulla, 71). He was condemned for his share in the conspiracy and exiled to Epirus.

P. Sulla, also a P. Cornelius Sulla, but not to be confused with the P. Sulla of 17, 3: a kinsman of the Dictator, but in what degree is not known. He probably took a leading part in the first conspiracy, and was prosecuted for it in 62 B.C., but defended by Cicero (who, according to contemporary gossip, had borrowed money from him to buy a house on the Palatine, A. Gellius, 12, 12, 2).

legibus ambitus, against corrupt practices at elections. The most stringent, under which Autronius and Sulla were prosecuted, was the Lex Calpurnia of 67 B.C., which imposed a fine, degradation from office and Senate, and perpetual incapacity to hold office.

interrogati, technical term for one of the preliminaries in a criminal trial. After the '*nominis delatio*' (*i.e.* 'laying of charge') by the prosecutor and the '*inscriptio*' ('entry') on the magistrate's cause list, the accused (*reus*) was required to appear before the praetor and answer the question ('*interrogatio*'), 'Guilty or not guilty,' put according to the form prescribed by the law under which he was being prosecuted.

3. **pecuniae repetundae**, lit. 'money to be recovered' from a man; tech. term for money illegally wrung from provincials by a governor, which he might be compelled to disgorge.

post paulo, *i.e.* Cat. intended to stand at the new elections to fill the places of the degraded Autronius and Sulla. (Asconius, however, represents Cat. as standing at the original elections.)

prohibitus erat consulatum petere quod intra legitumos dies profiteri nequiverit, 'had been prevented from becoming a candidate for the consulship on the ground that he was unable to enter his name within the legal interval.' [Most editors read *nequiverat*, a better reading though with less MSS. authority 'because he had been unable ....'] The *legitumi dies* are the *trinundinum* or interval of 17 days between the announcement of the day for holding the *comitia* and the day itself.

Catiline had been propraetor in Africa 67-66 B.C.; on his return in 66 he was impeached for extortion in his government, but the trial did not take place till late in 65. On the ground of this impending prosecution the presiding consul had refused to accept Catiline's name as a candidate.

This explanation seems simple, but the difficulty is that an impending prosecution was *not* necessarily a bar to candidature: *e.g.* M. Aemilius Scaurus, though prosecuted for a similar offence in 54 B.C., was accepted as a candidate. Hence many editors bracket these words as a marginal gloss. Mommsen holds that the presiding consul had discretionary powers, and could refuse such a candidate's name if he chose. Another view is that the early stages of a prosecution were no bar to candidature, but that if the prosecution had got as far as the election of the jury (*sortitio judicum*) the defendant was thereby excluded. In Catiline's case the matter had gone thus far; in Scaurus' case it had not.

profiteri, sc. *se candidatum*, 'offer himself as candidate.'

4. **Cn. Calpurnius Piso**, of whom little more is known than is told here and in the next chapter.

5. **nonas Decembris**, Dec. 5th, 66 B.C. **Kalendis Ianuariis**, Jan. 1st, 65 B.C., the day for the new consuls Cotta and Torquatus (elected in place of the disqualified Autronius and Sulla) to enter upon office. As there was a procession, headed by the new consuls, to the Capitol, where the Senate was convened and sacrifice offered, it would be a good occasion for attempting violence.

It is doubtful whether Sall. is right in stating that Catiline and Autronius meant to seize the consulship: more probably the plot was to restore the disqualified Autronius and Sulla by force (so Liv. Epit., Suet., Dio Cass.). Probably Catiline's share in the first conspiracy was quite subordinate, the real directors being Crassus and Caesar. But the facts were wrapped in mystery at the time and cannot now be ascertained.

duas Hispanias, *Hispania Citerior* (Hither Spain) and *H. Ulterior* (Further Spain) which had been governed by two praetors since 197 B.C.

6. **transtulerant**, a noteworthy use of plup. not uncommon in Sall., see 24, 1. The time is taken from a thought implied in the following sentence (they widened the range of their plot, for they *had* postponed action now).

7. **iam tum**, 'now, on this occasion, they were ...'; previously they had plotted to assassinate the consuls only; *now* many senators also.

8. **pro curia**, 'in front of the Senate house.'

post conditam urbem, 'since the foundation of the city' (traditional date, 753 B.C.); for this use, 'the built city' for 'the building of the city,' cf. such phrases as *Caesar mortuus*, 'the death of Caesar'; see 31, 7, *perdita republica*; 43, 3, *inter haec parata atque decreta*; 48, 4, *Lentulus ... deprehensi.*

frequentes, predicative, 'since their armed followers (*armati*) had not yet mustered in force (*frequentes*).'

CHAPTER 19.

1. **quaestor pro praetore**, 'as quaestor with the rank of praetor.' The provinces under the Republic were either 'consular,' governed by proconsuls, or 'praetorian,' governed by propraetors, the former being for the most part frontier provinces requiring large armies for their defence, such as the Gauls, Syria, etc. Men of consular or praetorian rank respectively (ex-consuls or ex-praetors) were normally sent to these two classes of provinces, but occasionally, as, for instance, when there was a difficulty in finding a suitable man, a quaestor (inferior in rank to a praetor) was appointed to a praetorian province and given praetorian rank. (The quaestor properly accompanied a general or a governor as paymaster and head of commissariat.)

adnitente Crasso, 'with the support of Crassus,' absol. use of *adnitor*: lit. 'striving to secure it.'

2. **boni**, also called '*optimates*,' the 'good' or 'loyal citizens,' the title arrogated to themselves by the conservative or aristocratic party.

iam tum, 65 B.C. The Senate and other '*optimates*' hoped that a general in the west with a powerful army at his back would act as a counterpoise to Pompeius in the east, who had left Rome in 67 B.C., and already won great success. They were in constant dread of a popular movement, and feared Pompeius as a possible leader of one.

5. **clientes**, they had probably served under Pompeius in the war against Sertorius (76-71 B.C.).

voluntate eius, 'with his approval' or 'consent.' But Pompeius was engaged in the east, and his approval could

not have been given in time even if he had had leisure to attend to such intrigues.

nunquam ... tale facinus fecisse, untrue; the murder of Hasdrubal was a like case (Liv. xxi. 2, 6). Similarly L. Piso Frugi, propraetor, was killed in Spain (Cic. Verr. iv. 25, 26): and Caesar says at Hispalis, *populi Romani magistratibus sacrosanctis manus semel atque saepius attulistis*, 'more than once you have laid violent hands on the inviolate magistrates of the Roman people' (B. H. 42, 4).

CHAPTER 20.

2. **virtus fidesque ... spectata forent**, when the predicate refers to more than one fem. subst. it is sometimes neut. pl. in Sall. (a construction not found in Caesar, and rare in Cic.); a rel. pronoun referring to two or more fem. sing. abstract substantives is also neut. pl. in Sall.; see 3, 4; 5, 7.

opportuna, predicative, 'in vain would this chance have occurred so opportunely.'

dominatio in manibus, go closely together, 'our great hopes, the power we grasp would have been in vain.'

neque ego ..., 'nor should I, if I trusted to the help of cowards or frivolous supporters' (*per* = 'with the help of,' 'by means of') 'be grasping at what is uncertain instead of what is certain' (or more freely, as Pollard, 'be abandoning the certain to pursue the doubtful'). **neque** qualifies *captarem* only, not the whole sentence. For **ignavia** = 'cowards,' **vana ingenia** = 'frivolous men,' abstract for concrete, see 14, 1, n.

3. **eo**, abl. of cause, 'for that reason.'

6. **nosmet**, acc. object of *vindicamus*, 'unless we ourselves assert our claim to freedom'; lit. 'claim ourselves (*nos*) for freedom.'

7. **semper illis ...**, 'it is always to them' (or 'for their benefit') 'that kings and petty princes are tributary, that peoples and nations pay their taxes.' **tetrarcha**, originally a governor of a fourth part of a country, as of Palestine; then in a general sense of any petty prince. **vectigales**, strictly implies the payment of tribute in kind or of a fixed proportion of the produce of the land as in tithes, whereas **stipendia**

were taxes of a definite amount; **populi** denotes those united under one government, **nationes** those of one language or race.

ceteri omnes, 'all the rest of us, however energetic and well-disposed, high-born and low-born alike, have become a mere rabble without interest or influence, at the mercy of those to whom, had the State any power, we should now have been an object of fear.' **respublica valeret**, in reference to *in paucorum ... dicionem* above. The State now has no power—he says—everything rests with a few individuals.

8. **pericula**, in the common sense of 'criminal charges,' see 16, 2; 21, 4.

9. **per virtutem ... per dedecus**, 'manfully,' ... 'shamefully'; cf. 12, 5, *per summum scelus*, *per* denoting *the way in which.*

ubi ... fueris, 'if in it you have been'; cf. *memores*, 3, 2, note.

10. **pro** or **proh**, interj. used with voc. or acc., the latter case being governed by a verb, such as *imploro* or *testor*, understood. **illis**, dat.; **annis, divitiis**, abl. of cause.

cetera, acc. pl. neut., 'the course of events will settle the rest.'

11. **in extruendo mari et montibus coaequandis**, better (1) 'in building over the sea and levelling mountains,' see notes on 13, 1, above; than (2) as Merivale, 'in raising seas and levelling mountains,' which he explains, excavating fish ponds on the shore and cutting through land to admit the sea water. (3) Some editors adopt Gronovius' conjecture and read *extrudendo mari*, 'in driving back the sea.'

binas, with its usual distributive force 'two apiece.' **continuare**, 'connect together,' 'build in a row'; tr. 'they build in rows two or more houses apiece.'

larem familiarem, the *lares familiares* or *domestici* (opp. to *l. publici*, of the State) were the minor divinities who presided over hearth and home; tr. 'hearth and home.'

12. **nova**, *i.e.* which they had but just built.

trahunt vexant, 'spoil and plunder their possessions'; metaph. from plundering a conquered or hostile territory; cf. the French, *un bourreau d'argent*, for a 'spendthrift.'

summa lubidine, 'with the extreme of caprice.'

13. **res, spes,** so in 21, 1, a favourite jingle.

16. **vel imperatore vel milite,** see 60, 4, where at the last he keeps his promise, *strenui militis et boni imperatoris officia simul exequebatur.*

CHAPTER 21.

1. **abunde,** predicate, 'who had every evil in abundance.' Note the adv. used as a pred., a common construction in Sall. but rare in good prose. It is, however, frequent in the comic poets and in Cicero's letters, and seems therefore to be a colloquialism.

quae condicio belli foret, a very vague phrase, made definite by the following, *quae praemia,* etc. ; lit. 'what were the terms of the war' ; tr. 'on what terms they were to engage in the war.'

quid ubique ... , better to take *ubique* (1) = 'anywhere,' 'what help or hope they had in any quarter' ; than (2) = *et ubi,* 'what help ... and in what quarter' : but either way is possible.

2. **tabulae,** the account books in which the debts were entered ; hence *t. novae* is a regular phrase for 'abolition of debts.'

proscriptio, originally merely a public notice or advertisement of goods for sale, took its sinister sense from Sulla's practice of thus posting up lists of outlawed citizens.

sacerdotia, the higher offices carried not only political and social influence but stipends, allotments of land, and, in some cases, official residences. They were held by 'laymen,' there being no regular priesthood as with us, and were filled by popular election.

3. **P. Sittius** of Nuceria, in Campania. After a short stay in Spain, Sittius retired to Mauretania, where he commanded a mercenary force. On the suppression of the conspiracy he returned to Rome, but again fled to Mauretania to escape prosecution. There he played a brilliant part for many years as a leader of mercenary troops in the tribal wars of Africa. In Caesar's African campaign (Battle of Thapsus, 46 B.C.) Sittius performed important services for Caesar, in return for which

he and his troops received grants of land from the territories of Juba, King of Numidia, where Sittius finally perished in a quarrel with a native chief.

C. Antonius Hybrida, son of M. Antonius the Orator, uncle and father-in-law of the triumvir (Shakespeare's Mark Antony), an unscrupulous man of indifferent character; expelled from the Senate for plundering provincials and bankruptcy at the same time as Lentulus (see 17, 3); but entered it again as praetor, 66; consul, 63; thus Cicero's colleague in both praetorship and consulship. Cicero bribed him to throw over Catiline (26, 4) by giving up to him the province of Macedonia; see note on 26, 4.

4. **suae**, refers to the object, not the subject of *admonebat*: for a similar irregularity, see 28, 1, *domi suae*.

periculi, as in 16, 2; 20, 8, in tech. sense of criminal charges.

ignominia, tech. term for the disgrace inflicted by the censor's mark, *nota censoria*.

CHAPTER 22.

1. **humani corporis sanguinem** ..., a mere fable, as baseless as the stories of Christian children murdered by Jews in their synagogues often repeated in the Middle Ages, and of late revived in Hungary (Capes). Cicero does not mention it. Dio Cass. improves the story by saying that a boy was slain for the purpose. It was a custom among various primitive peoples to ratify an oath by drinking the blood either of a victim or of the contracting parties. Herodotus mentions it among the Medes and Scythians, Tacitus among the Caucasian tribes.

2. **inde** = *de ea potione*, 'had tasted of it'; cf. the French *en*.

post execrationem, *i.e.* invoking a curse on themselves in case of treachery or disobedience.

consuevit, impersonal, a rare use.

atque eo dictitare fecisse, a much disputed passage. If the text stands it is better (1) to take *dictitare* as historic inf., and a variation of the *fuere qui dicerent* of § 1. 'There were

some at the time who said ... and they asserted (*dictitare*) that he did it for this reason, namely that ....' The historic infinitive is, however awkward : the frequentative form *dictitare* is out of place ; and *fecisse* has neither subject nor object. (2) Another way is to take the construction *fuere qui dicerent Catilinam dictitare se eo fecisse*, 'there were some who said ... that Catiline asserted he did it for this reason ...,' but in this case *dictitare* as well as *aperuisse* and *circumtulisse* should have been perfect. (3) The best emendation suggested is to read **idque eo fecisse**, dropping *dictitare*, which may have crept into text from a marginal note.

3. **Ciceronis invidiam**, 'the odium against Cicero,' objective gen.

nobis ..., 'in our opinion the charge, considering its gravity' (lit. 'in proportion to its gravity') 'is not sufficiently established.'

3. **non nulli**. Sall. here suggests that the story was a later invention of Cicero's friends. Above, § 1, he described it as a contemporary rumour, an obvious inconsistency, which has been explained by supposing that in the *fuere ea tempestate qui* ... Sall. was using a favourite phrase without consideration (cf. 17, 7 ; 48, 7).

CHAPTER 23.

1. **Q. Curius**, see 17, 3, note.

senatu ... moverant, the technical term for expelling from Senate, which was done by the censors omitting the name on reading the list of the Senate ; see Dict. of Antiq., *Censor*.

2. **quicquam pensi**, go together and are predicate. **dicere** and **facere**, objects of *habebat*, are used absolutely ; 'he regarded speaking and acting alike as of no importance,' *i.e.* 'he was reckless alike in what he said and what he did.' For *pensi*, see 5, 6, note.

3. **Fulvia**, not otherwise known.

stupri vetus consuetudo, 'an intrigue of long standing.'

inopia, abl. of cause, 'owing to his poverty.'

maria montisque polliceri, so Ter. Phor., *modo non*

montes auri pollicens. The full phrase does not occur elsewhere, but it must have been a common saying, as it still lives on in the Italian *promettere mari e monti* (Cook).

4. **haud occultum habuit**, 'did not keep secret.'

quae quoque modo, may be either (1) = *quae et quo modo*, both relatives, 'what she had heard, and the way in which she had learnt it'; or (2) *quae*, rel.; *quoque* from *quisque*, 'what she had heard in various way,' lit. 'in each way' (see a similar uncertainty, 21, 1, *quid ubique*). The former seems better here, since we do not hear of any other 'ways' of information than Curius' garrulity.

6. **quamvis**, with **egregius**, 'if a man of no family, however distinguished, obtained it.' **homo novus**, technical term for one who was the first of his family to hold curule office.

CHAPTER 24.

1. **comitiis habitis**, '*at* the comitia' (not 'after the comitia'), because the announcement was made by crier at the time. The consular elections were usually held in June or July, six months before the *consules designati*, consuls elect, entered on office.

C. Antonius, see 21, 3, note.

concusserat, the tense is noteworthy. It refers to the following sentence: 'Catiline's rage was not lessened, though at first it had been a shock to his confederates'; see 18, 6. *transtulerant*, note; for similar plups. common in Sall. see 36, 5; 50, 4; 56, 2.

2. **furor**, his bitterness was aggravated by a prosecution for murder during the Sullan proscriptions by L. Lucceius, soon after the consular elections. Sallust omits this.

pecuniam ..., 'money borrowed on his own or his friends' security'; *sumptam mutuam*, lit., 'obtained as a loan,' *mutuus* (connected with *muto*, 'change,' 'exchange') = 'borrowed,' 'loaned.'

Faesulae, mod. *Fiesole*, an ancient Etruscan city on a hill, 2 to 3 miles north of Florence. Etruria was a centre of disaffection, since, as a punishment for its support of Marius, Sulla had harried the district and confiscated large tracts

of its lands as allotments for his veterans (see 28, 4). Immediately after Sulla's death the Etruscans had joined Lepidus in his abortive revolt against the Senate. They were again ready for rebellion.

Manlius, his real name seems to have been C. Mallius (according to the Greek historians, Plut., Appian, and Dio C.), formerly a distinguished centurion of Sulla.

4. **servitia** ..., but Catiline refuses to *enlist* the slaves; see 44, 6; 56, 5, note.

CHAPTER 25.

1. **Sempronia**, wife of D. Junius Brutus (consul 77 B.C.), mother of the D. Junius Brutus, one of Caesar's murderers. Her husband was not one of the conspirators, being absent from Rome at the time; see 40, 5.

psallere saltare, inf. with *docta*, which has three constructions (1) abl., *litteris*; (2) inf., *psallere*, etc.; (3) adv. acc., *multa alia*, 'skilled in Greek and Latin literature, in playing and dancing more gracefully than an honest woman need, and in many other accomplishments which minister to the needs of a luxurious life.' The ancient Romans regarded dancing and singing as accomplishments displayed for others' entertainment, and so only worthy of slaves or hirelings. Dancing for amusement or social festivity was a fashion learnt later from the Greeks. There are constant protests in the poets, historians, and orators of this period against the growing fashion. Cicero's words are familiar, *nemo fere saltat sobrius, nisi forte insanit* (Mur. 6. 13). Yet in the last century of the Republic some of the most distinguished senators were noted for excellence in dancing.

3. **fuit**, note the sing., *decus atque pudicitia* being regarded as one notion, and the verb agreeing with it, the nearer subject, instead of with *omnia*; cf. below, 28, 4, *fecerat*; 39, 4, *oppressisset*; 58, 4, *attulerit.*

4. **creditum abiuraverat**, 'had forsworn a trust.' The absence of facilities for banking and investment in old days made it necessary to keep large sums of money in hand and often to trust these to friends' keeping.

5. **posse**, better to take this (1) as historic inf. 'she could ...'; than (2) as some editors, in loose apposition to *ingenium*, 'a capacity to ....'

CHAPTER 26.

1. **his rebus**, referring to 24, 2, his preparations for revolution. **nihilo minus**, *i.e.* in spite of these preparations.

in proxumum annum, *i.e.* for 62 B.C.

ex voluntate ..., lit. 'would easily use A. in accordance with his wishes,' *i.e.* 'would easily make a tool of A.'

4. **pactione provinciae.** The Senate first decided which should be the consular provinces for each year. The new consuls then at the beginning of their year of office drew lots for these, a year before they would leave to take up the government. The Senate, as a rule, selected Cisalpine Gaul and Macedonia, the former important because it was nearest to Rome, the latter from its wealth, and the prospect of rich booty. Cicero had drawn Macedonia, but resigned it to Antonius, who governed it for two years, but was recalled and prosecuted for extortion, and also for complicity with Catiline. He was condemned and banished, though defended by Cicero. Gossip at Rome alleged that Cicero had arranged with Antonius to share the spoil, and sent his freedman Hilarus to Macedonia with him. Cisalpine Gaul also Cicero afterwards resigned to Q. Metellus Celer.

5. **comitiorum** ..., D. Junius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena were elected; thus Catiline again failed.

consulibus. Why plural? Catiline relied on Antonius' help (26, 1), and was therefore clearly plotting against Cicero only. The plural is used again in 27, 2.

No satisfactory explanation has been given. The choice lies between (1) saying *consules* = *consules designati*, *i.e.* Catiline's competitors: Cicero, in his first Catilinarian oration, states that Catiline had plotted to kill them, but there is no evidence that *after* the election Catiline plotted against them. This explanation therefore might suit the present passage, but not 27, 2. It is, however, suggested that Sall. repeats the plural in 27, 2 through carelessness.

(2) Saying *consulibus* is used in general sense for the consular authority, which was represented mainly by Cicero, as Antonius remained passive. But in 29, 3 ; 32, 1, the sing. is used.

(3) Saying that all the MSS. are wrong, and reading *consuli* here and striking out *consulibus* in 27, 2 ; or striking out *consulibus* in both passages. Probably, however, the error is as old as Sallust, and due to careless writing.

in campo, the *Campus Martius*, a wide grassy plain outside the Servian wall, on the banks of the Tiber, where the Comitia were usually held to avoid disturbances within the city.

CHAPTER 27.

1. **C. Manlius** seems to have come from Faesulae, where he was in 24, 2, to Rome to assist in Catiline's candidature.

Septimium, C. Julium, nothing more known about them: probably old soldiers, like Manlius, who had come to Rome to support Catiline's candidature, and were now sent to these districts to raise the Sullan veterans to arms.

alio, adverb.

2. **ipse cum telo esse**, 'he himself went about armed,' *i.e.* with arms concealed about his person. To wear arms in the city was forbidden by the Twelve Tables, and by later laws : *cum telo esse* is the old legal phrase.

item alios iubere, 'he bade the others do the same,' short for *item alios cum telo esse iubere*. *alios* = *ceteros*, a common use in Livy and Sall., but not in Cicero. The words were probably not very sharply defined in conversational language.

3. **ubi procedit**, 'when nothing went well for him in spite of his great activity.'

intempesta nocte, 'at dead of night,' cf. 32, 1 ; a phrase used by Vergil, Cicero, Lucretius, etc., which has puzzled ancient as well as modern scholars. (1) Varro says it is the time between dusk and dawn, and derives it from *in* 'not,' *tempus*, 'the time of night at which nothing is done.' Of Moderns most explain it as either (2) 'undivided' (rt. *tem* seen in *tem-*

pus), *i.e.* not divided by man's hours, or (3) 'unseasonable,' 'unsuitable for work (*in, tempus*).'

Sallust is wrong in placing this meeting before the Senatus consultum of 29, 2. The correct order of events (as is clear from Cicero's first two speeches against Catiline) was: (1) Oct. 21. Meeting of Senate and Senatus consultum giving special powers to consuls (29, 2). (2) Nov. 6-7, night. Meeting at Laeca's house and arrangement to assassinate Cicero (27, 4; 28, 1). (3) Nov. 7. Meeting of Senate at which Cicero denounced Catiline (31, 6). Cook describes the blunder as "a striking instance of Sall.'s indifference to accuracy, and neglect of the most obvious sources of information."

per M. Porcium Laecam. It is so strange that Sall. does not mention the notorious fact that this meeting was at Laeca's house, that some editors change the *per* (against all MSS. authority) to *ad*, *propere ad*, or *penes*.

4. **paraverat.** Sall. is especially fond of the indic., and often uses it irregularly where the subj. (in the rel. or dept. sentence of *Or. Obliqua*) would be normal: see 14, 7, *frequentabat*; 17, 7, *ductabat*; so 22, 3; 30, 6; 50, 3; 50, 4; 51, 32.

CHAPTER 28.

1. **C. Cornelius**, mentioned in 17, 4: not to be confused with C. Cornelius Cethegus (with whom Appian and Plutarch do confuse him).

L. Vargunteius, mentioned in 17, 3. **senator**, Cicero (in Cat. i. 4, 9) states that they were both knights, '*duo equites*'; Appian names Lentulus, Plutarch Marcius in place of Vargunteius. These discrepancies throw considerable suspicion on the story.

paulo post ... salutatum introire. Clients assembled at their patron's door before daybreak eager to anticipate one another in paying their respects.

domi suae, see *suae*, 21, 4, note.

4. **in Etruria**, see notes on 16, 4; 24, 3.

latrones, object of *sollicitare*. Etruria was largely cultivated by the labour of slaves, who escaped and took to

brigandage in troubled times. The same state of things had existed here in the time of the Gracchi.

CHAPTER 29.

1. **ancipiti**, 'double' (lit. 'two-headed'), *i.e.* from within and from without the city.

privato consilio, 'by such measures as he could take on his own authority,' or 'by his private efforts.' Cicero so far had relied on the help of personal friends and private informants. There was no regular police, see 16, 5, note.

neque exercitus .., the construction is *neque satis compertum habebat quantus aut quo consilio exercitus Manli esset*, 'and had no trustworthy information about either the size or the design of Manlius' army.' Sallust is again incorrect. From the accounts of Cic., Plut., and Suet. it is clear that Cicero had abundant information. On the night of October 20 Crassus roused Cicero from bed to show him an anonymous letter warning Crassus to flee from Rome to avoid the coming massacre. Caesar too gave Cicero information, probably about this time. The fulness of Cicero's information and the assurance that Crassus and Caesar now at any rate were dissociated from the anarchists induced the Senate to act with more vigour than they had yet dared to display and pass the *Senatus consultum ultimum* of § 2.

rem ad senatum refert, the meeting of October 21 ; see 27, 3, note.

exagitatam, 'discussed,' 'canvassed' : but as the word is never used in this sense by Sall. most editors read either *exagitatum* qualifying *senatum* or *agitatam*.

2. **darent operam consules** ..., the so-called *Senatus decretum ultimum*, by which extraordinary powers were given to the consuls, especially the right to exercise the military *imperium* within the city and the suspension of the right of appeal (*provocatio*) to the popular assembly. See Introduction, p. xiv.

3. **ea potestas** ..., 'the power thereby conferred' (lit. 'that power') 'is the greatest which the Senate according to Roman usage can confer' (lit. 'confers') 'on a magistrate, the power, namely, to raise an army . ' **maxuma** is predicative : the

infs. **parare**, etc., are in apposition with *potestas*. **more Romano**, the usage dates probably only from the time of the Gracchi, in earlier days a dictator being appointed to deal with such a crisis. The claim of the Senate to thus suspend the constitution was never conceded by the popular party. See Introduction, p. xix.

iudicium summum, *i.e.* suspending the *Lex Valeria* which gave the right of appeal (*provocatio*) to the *Comita Centuriata* and the *Lex Sempronia*, '*ne de capite civium Romanorum iniussu populi iudicaretur.*'

nullius earum rerum, gen. after *ius*; 'otherwise' (*i.e.* without this decree) 'except by command of the people the consul has no power in any of these matters.' *consuli*, sing. as referring not to the person but to the authority of the consul.

The statement here made is incorrect. A *iussus populi* was not required for all the purposes enumerated, viz., not for raising an army or coercing the allies. Since further the popular party to which Sallust belonged never admitted that the Senate had the right to confer all these powers, especially to suspend the right of appeal to the popular assembly (*provocatio*) which is implied in *domi imperium atque iudicium summum habere*, the whole passage from *ea potestas* to *ius est* has been regarded by some editors as an interpolation.

CHAPTER 30.

1. **L. Saenius**, not otherwise known.

2. **arma portari**, 'that arms were being moved from one place to another.'

Capuae, there was a famous gladiatorial school here, from which only a few years before Spartacus and a band of gladiators had escaped, and being joined by other runaway slaves from the neighbourhood had for two years openly defied the government (73-71 B.C.).

3. **senati**, a form found several times in Sall., but only in the formulae *s. decretum*, *s. verba*. Cook classes it among Sall.'s archaisms. Roby explains it as the result of a confusion between the substantive and the perf. part. pass., since

it occurs most frequently in 4th declension substantives ending in *-tus*.

Q. Marcius Rex, consul in 68, governor of Cilicia, as proconsul, 67 ; now claiming a triumph ; see next note.

Q. Metellus Creticus, consul 69, then as proconsul practically finished the subjugation of the Cretans (68-67), but was superseded by Pompeius, 66, in virtue of the Gabinian law. He returned to Rome and claimed a triumph, but did not obtain it till 62, owing to the opposition of Pompeius' partisans. Sall., in § 4, incorrectly implies that the claims of these men were resisted by a corrupt section of the aristocracy. It was Pompeius who objected, and he was technically in the right, since by the Gabinian and Manilian laws he superseded all generals at the seat of war, and their victories became his.

4. **ad urbem imperatores**, both part of the predicate, 'were generals' (or 'retained their supreme command,') 'and at the city gates' ; *imperatores* used technically and meaning they retained their *imperium*. Generals who claimed a triumph had to wait outside the city walls until by a special decree of the people following on a vote of the Senate they were permitted to retain the *imperium* for one day within the city walls : for, in order to triumph, a general must have the *imperium*, but, in the usual course, the *imperium* was *ipso facto* forfeited by entering the city.

5. **Q. Pompeius Rufus**, afterwards proconsul in Africa, 91 B.C.

Q. Metellus Celer, had fought under Pompeius in the east ; governed Cisalpine Gaul as proconsul after Cicero's resignation in 62 ; consul in 60 ; a strong supporter of the aristocratical party.

in agrum Picenum, more correctly *in agrum Gallicum Picenumque* (Cic. in Cat. 2, 12, 26), see 42, 3, note.

5. **pro tempore** ..., 'adequate to the present crisis and the peril of the state.'

6. **libertatem et sestertia** ..., **inpunitatem et sestertia** ... are objects of *decrevere*, which also governs the clauses *uti* ... *praeessent*.

sestertia centum = 100 *sestertia* = 100,000 *sestertii* = about £850. *sestertium*, originally the gen. pl. of *sestertius*, found

in such phrases as *duo milia sestertium*, came to be treated as a neut. sing., and hence *duo sestertia* was written instead of *duo milia sestertium*.

7. **gladiatoriae familiae**, 'the gladiatorial schools' or 'troops' (consisting chiefly of captives and criminals, but also of some volunteers, trained to the use of arms for exhibition in the amphitheatre) were an obvious element of danger; see note on § 2 above.

Capuam. There is clearly an inconsistency in sending gladiators to Capua at the very time when there were rumours of servile insurrection in the neighbourhood (§ 2 above). Probably Sall. has confused in this chapter what happened at different times.

7. **vigiliae**, there was no regular force of watchmen at Rome till one was organized by Augustus.

minores magistratus, *i.e.* all ranking below consuls, praetors, and censors, viz., quaestors, aediles, etc ; here the latter and the *tresviri nocturni* would be specially concerned.

CHAPTER 31.

1. **quae**, for the neut. pl. referring to two fem. abstract substs. see 20, 2, note.

2. **neque bellum ...**, 'there was neither open war nor real peace.'

3. **magnitudine**, abl. of cause with *insolitus*, which is predicative ; lit. 'upon whom, owing to the great size of the state, the fear of war had come as an unaccustomed feeling,' *i.e.* 'assailed by fear of war to which, owing to the great size of the state, they had become unaccustomed.'

Since Hannibal's invasion there had been no foreign foe near Rome, and since the last civil war of twenty years ago, consequent on Sulla's return from the east, no fighting near it.

4. **lege Plautia**, the *Lex Plautia de vi* (probably passed by M. Plautius Silvanus, tribune of plebs, 89 B.C.) directed against breaches of the peace. The prosecution was probably based on Catiline's operations at Faesulae.

Paulo, L. Aemilius Paulus, consul 50 B.C., brother of M. Aem. Lepidus the triumvir.

interrogatus, see *interrogati*, 18, 2, note.

5. **sicut iurgio lacessitus foret**, 'as though he was being assailed by a malicious charge,' referring to prosecution of Paulus, § 4. Catiline wished by his presence to show that he regarded this prosecution as merely malicious.

The text, however, is doubtful, and some editors read **sicubi**, translating (1) 'if at any time ...,' or (2) 'if from any quarter he should be provoked by taunts'; or **si cuius**, 'if he should be provoked by anyone's taunts.'

postea edidit, as the First Oration against Catiline, published, with other speeches made during his consulship, in 60 B.C. (if Cic. ad Att. 2, 1, 3 is correct).

7. **ut erat paratus**, 'ready as he was ....'

ea familia, see Introduction, p. ix.

ut omnia bona in spe haberet, 'that he had nothing but good to hope for,' *i.e.* if matters remained as they were.

patricio homini, the patricians or descendants of the primitive freemen of early Rome were now a very small proportion even of the nobles. It has been calculated that of 415 known members of the Senate of 55 B.C. only 43 were patricians (Capes from Willems, *Sénat.*).

maiorum ... beneficia, the earliest Sergius, of whom we hear (M. Sergius Esquilinus), was decemvir in 449 (Liv. 3, 35, 11). The most famous of the family was M. Sergius Silus who distinguished himself in the second Punic war, receiving twenty-two wounds (Pliny, N.H. 7, 29). Another led the cavalry in the war with Perseus (Liv. 44, 40).

perdita re publica, 'the destruction of the state,' see *post conditam urbem*, 18, 8, note.

inquilinus ..., 'a mere resident alien at Rome.' **inquilinus** = Gr. *μέτοικος*, used incorrectly of Cicero since the natives of Arpinum, Cicero's home, enjoyed the full franchise.

Probably Sall. is wrong here. This taunt was used before the elections in 64 when Cicero was standing for the consulship. Cicero makes no reference to such a taunt in his second speech against Catiline.

9. **quoniam quidem** ..., Sall is incorrect. This threat was uttered at a meeting of the Senate held a few days before the

consular comitia, and was addressed to Cato, not Cicero (Cic. pro Mur. 25, 51).

Cicero, in his own account of this meeting, represents Catiline as having remained silent.

CHAPTER 32.

1. **ex curia**, the Senate usually met in the *Curia Hostilia* (hence '*Curia*' came to be used of any building where it met); but on this occasion in the Temple of Jupiter Stator in the *Via Sacra*, as we learn from Cicero.

consuli, dat. incommodi, depending on *insidiae procedebant*: 'his treacherous designs were not successful against the consul.' (It is, however, a very harsh example, which has much exercised commentators, since *procedo* is never used with a dat. incommodi and *insidiae* is not a verbal noun; it is hard to get a good parallel; however cf. §2, *insidias consuli maturent*; 40, 2, *exitum tantis malis.*)

multa antecapere quae bello usui forent, literally 'to be beforehand in getting many things which would be useful for the war.' *multa* must mean many things besides what he had already. Many editors reject the word.

nocte, the night of November 8. On the following day, Nov. 9., Cicero delivered his second speech against Catiline. **intempesta nocte**, see 27, 3, note.

cum paucis, 'with *only* a few followers.'

2. **confirment, maturent, parent**, depending on *mandat*; 'directs them to ...'

3. **ex suo numero** = *ex numero suorum*, tr. 'from his force.'

CHAPTER 33.

1. **quo**, in final sense, without a comparative, is common in Sall., see 11, 5; 14, 2; 38, 3, etc.

faeneratorum. Many attempts had been made to check usury by positive law. By the Twelve Tables, the earliest written Roman law, 451-450 B.C., the maximum interest was fixed at 8⅓ per cent. (*unciarium fenus*, *i.e.* one-twelfth per annum of sum borrowed); in 347 it was reduced to half this;

in 343 by the *Lex Genucia*, it was forbidden altogether. In 296 usurers were heavily fined by the tribunes. Such laws were, however, quite inoperative. In Horace's time usurers got as much as 5 per cent. per month.

patriae (gen.) **fama atque fortunis** (abl.) **expertes**; the gen. is most common with *expers*, the abl. (an archaic use) is introduced to give variety.

liberum corpus ..., by the Twelve Tables (see above) the insolvent debtor became the bondsman of his creditor, and might be sold into slavery. This, however, was forbidden by a later law (*Lex Poetelia et Papiria*, 326 B.C.) which forbade imprisonment for debt. Apparently, however, this law was often disregarded. The words above, **neque licuit lege uti**, and below, **saevitia praetoris**, imply that a debtor could only take advantage of the law with the concurrence of the *praetor urbanus* (who had jurisdiction in such cases), and that he often refused or was afraid to apply the law. We know that in 89 B.C. a praetor was murdered by usurers because he dared *secundum debitores ius dicere*, 'to give judgment in favour of debtors.'

2. **decretis suis.** See note on *faeneratorum*, § 1.

To relieve debt the *Lex Sextia Licinia* of 377 B.C. allowed interest already paid to be deducted from the capital. In 217 the *Lex Flaminia* was passed to assist debtors by raising the nominal value of the *denarius*. The poor were also helped by various corn and agrarian measures.

memoria nostra ... **argentum aere solutum est**, by the *Lex Valeria* (of L. Valerius Flaccus) of 86 B.C., which provided that a debt should be cancelled by payment of one quarter of its sum (by a composition of 5s. in the £1, as we say). As the silver *sestertius* contained 4 copper *asses*, a copper *as* was paid for a silver *sestertius*, hence '*argentum aere*' is correct.

3. **secessit**, in 494 B.C., to the Mons Sacer; in 449 to the Aventine; in 287 to the Janiculum.

5. **quonam modo** ..., logically (though not grammatically) *ulti* is the principal verb; 'how in perishing ourselves we may exact the completest vengeance for our blood.'

CHAPTER 34.

2. **optumo cuique** = *nobilissumo cuique ex optimatibus*, 'to all persons of mark' or 'to the most distinguished amongst the nobles.' *optumus* in its political sense, see 19, 2, *boni*, note.

Massiliam, Massilia (Marseilles) was an allied city, to which a Roman might therefore retire in voluntary exile; to it Milo retired after the murder of Clodius.

3. **Q. Lutatius Catulus**, consul in 78 B.C.; censor, 65; at this time *princeps senatus* and the most prominent of the senatorial oligarchy. He was the son of the Q. Lutatius Catulus, who defeated the Cimbri at Vercellae in 101 B.C.

CHAPTER 35.

This is a difficult chapter to translate. It contains many words and phrases not found elsewhere in Sall., and is probably a genuine copy (*exemplum*, 34, 3).

1. **cognita**, nom.; 'your pre-eminent loyalty, known to me by practical experience (*re*), welcome to me in my great perils, gives me confidence in entrusting my interests to your care.' **re cognita**, Catulus is said to have secured Catiline's acquittal when prosecuted (73 B.C.) for seduction of a Vestal virgin (see 15, 1).

2. **defensionem** = judicial defence. **satisfactionem** = private explanation. 'Therefore I have determined to offer no formal defence in taking this new step; but an explanation, since I am conscious of no guilt, I have decided to lay before you, of which, by heaven, you may ascertain the truth.' **in novo consilio**, euphemistically, refers to his sudden resolve to join Manlius and thereby appeal to force. **mediusfidius**, for *ita me Dius Fidius iuvet* 'so help me God of Faith.' *Dius Fidius* = Ζεὺς πίστιος, 'Zeus the God of Faith.'

3. **statum dignitatis**, 'the position of my rank,' or 'the high position in which I stand.' **optinebam**, 'maintain.'

non quin ..., 'not but what I could have paid out of my own property the debts standing in my own name' (or 'my own personal debts'), 'nay, the liberality of Orestilla would

have paid off from her own and her daughter's funds the debts standing in other names—but because I saw unworthy men raised to honour, and felt that I was being made an outcast on false suspicions.' **aes alienum meis nominibus (alienis nominibus)** = 'debts with my name' ('other's names') 'written opposite them,' *nominibus* being abl. of attendant circumstances or description; the pl. *nominibus*, because of the several entries. *alienis nominibus* probably means sums borrowed by Catiline on the security of his friends (see 24, 2, *pecuniam ... amicorum fide sumptam mutuam*). Some editors, however, take it of loans raised by friends of Catiline on his security. **non dignos homines** refers certainly to Cicero and perhaps to Murena.

4. **Hoc nomine**, 'for this reason,' 'on these grounds,' *i.e.* because he had been so ill treated; cf. 38, 3, *honestis nominibus*, transl., 'For this reason I have embraced the hope, honourable enough considering my present condition, of preserving what position I still retain.'

CHAPTER 36.

1. **C. Flaminium**, not otherwise known.

aliis imperi insignibus, viz. the curule chair (*sella curulis*), the *toga praetexta* (with purple border), replaced in the field by the military cloak (*paludamentum*), and the sword (*pugio*).

2. **sine fraude**, 'without guilt' 'unharmed.' Technical term of old Roman law; tr. here by 'with a free pardon.'

praeter is here adv. = *praeterquam*, cf. Ov. F., vi., 406, *nil praeter salices cassaque canna fuit*, 'nothing except willows and barren reed.' **condemnatis**, dat. after *statuit* (rather than after *liceret*, as Merivale).

5. **duobus senati decretis**, abl. absol., with concessive sense, 'in spite of two decrees of the Senate,' cf. 11, 4, *bonis initiis*; only one decree has been mentioned, 30, 6.

inductus, with *quisquam* below.

plerosque, not 'most' but 'very many,' cf. 16, 4; 51, 38

CHAPTER 37.

1. **aliena**, 'disordered,' medical metaphor continued from *vis morbi ac tabes* above; Livy uses *alienata mens* for 'insanity.'

fuerant, plpf. 'had been,' *i.e.* before exposure of conspiracy.

3. **turba** ..., 'they are fed by riot and civil commotion, without care or trouble, since beggary is (a position) easily kept up without loss,'—the poor have nothing to lose.

5. **primum omnium**, 'first of all,' *omnium*, neut.; it is followed, not by *postremo omnes* ..., but by *deinde*, § 6, and *praeterea*, § 7. **alii qui.** Many editors, against MSS. authority, omit the *qui*. If retained carry on the *praestabant*, or perhaps *sc.* from it *aetatem agebant*.

sentinam, a common metaphor in Cic.; Turner quotes Tennyson's Geraint and Enid:

> "Till the king himself should please
> To cleanse this common sewer of all his realm."

6. **regio victu atque cultu**, 'in regal style and luxury.'

7. **privatis atque publicis largitionibus**, the 'private bounties' would refer to distributions of corn, oil, wine, etc., by candidates for office, by magistrates, especially the aediles, or even by rich patrons to clients. Crassus, after the defeat of Spartacus, when a candidate for the consulship, feasted the people at ten thousand tables. 'Public bounties' refers especially to the sale of corn at a low price to citizens applying for it, the loss being borne by the treasury, a measure introduced by C. Gracchus in 123, suspended by Sulla, but reintroduced in 73.

eos ... malum publicum alebat, 'these and all others (like these) lived on the disasters of the state.'

8. **iuxta ac**, 'as little as.'

9. **Praeterea** ..., 'Besides this, those whose ancestors had been proscribed on Sulla's triumph' (abl. of time), 'whose property had been confiscated and political rights impaired, awaited the issue of the war with feelings which were undoubtedly the same.' **ius libertatis**, by Sulla's law of 81 B.C. the children of the proscribed were prohibited from becoming candidates for office, and those of senatorial rank, whilst bearing the burdens, forfeited the privileges of their order.

Institute of Mediaeval

This measure was to prevent their disturbing the political settlement by agitation in the Senate or at public meetings.

10. **quicumque** ..., 'all who belonged to a different party from the Senate.'

11. **id adeo malum**, 'this particular evil,' viz. the feud between the Senatorial party and the popular party.'

multos post annos, only eleven years really, since the tribunician power was only limited by the Sullan legislation between 82 and 70 B.C.

CHAPTER 38.

1. **Cn. Pompeio et M. Crasso consulibus**, 70 B.C.

tribunicia potestas restituta est. Sulla had curtailed the tribunician powers by enacting (1) that any one who had been tribune should be disqualified from holding other offices; (2) that tribunes should not propose measures to the tribes; (3) that tribunes should not hold public meetings. They were left only the *ius intercessionis*, 'right of veto,' on motions in the Senate. All these powers were restored by the law of Pompeius above referred to.

adulescentes, for there was no age limit (*legituma aetas*) for the tribuneship, though in practice it was usually held after the quaestorship, for which the minimum age was 31.

summam potestatem, 'this very important office' (lit. 'power') *i.e.* the tribunate, which had become the most powerful office in the state.

2. **senatus specie** ..., 'under a show of supporting the Senate but really for their own aggrandizement.'

3. **post illa tempora**, 'from that time forward,' *i.e.* after the tribunician powers were restored in 70 B.C.

CHAPTER 39.

1. **ad bellum maritumum atque Mithridaticum**, by the Manilian law in 67, Pompeius was given command against the pirates who infested the Mediterranean; by the Gabinian law in 66 he was given supreme command against Mithridates, king of Pontus, who had long been at hostilities with Rome.

Sall. here treats the Manilian and Gabinian laws as a blow at the democracy, and identifies Pompeius with the oligarchical party, but wrongly so.

3. **ceteros, qui plebem ... tractarent, iudiciis terrere,** 'they terrified with judicial prosecutions all the rest (of their colleagues) who whilst in office treated the commons with too great mildness.' *qui ... tractarent*, consecutive subj.

[The MSS. reading which presents considerable difficulties is *ceterosque iudiciis terrere, quo plebem in magistratu placidius tractarent*, 'and they (the oligarchs) terrified the other (officials) with judicial prosecutions to make them handle the commons in a more peaceful spirit during their magistracy,' *i.e.* to prevent them exciting the commons against the nobles, since it was not to the interest of the nobles to openly exasperate the commons. *ceteros*, their opponents who were in office. *in magistratu*, refers especially to the tribunes. But neither this rendering nor explanation are very satisfactory.]

sed ubi ..., 'but as soon as, in the critical condition of the state, the hope of revolution was offered them, the old feud roused them to energy.' **dubiis rebus**, abl. absol. **novandi**, absol. use, rare in this sense. **eorum**, some editors refer this to *ceteros*, others to *plebem* ; it is better to say that it refers loosely to the former, and means both those who, like Catiline, had taken up the cause of the democracy and the Commons themselves.

4. **neque illis ...**, 'and those who had won the victory would only have been allowed to enjoy it till some stronger chief wrested the power and liberty from their weary and feeble hands.' **diutius ... quin**, lit. 'would not have been allowed to enjoy it longer without some one ....' **qui plus posset**, a veiled allusion to Pompeius.

5. **fuere tamen ...**, resumes the narrative from 36, 3.

Fulvius, unknown except for this incident.

parens necari iussit, by virtue of the *patria potestas*, which gave a father the right of life and death, *ius vitae necisque*, over his child up to any age. It is supposed, however, that old usage required the sanction of a family council. This power was not formally withdrawn till the time of the emperors, but it had long fallen into disuse and its exercise

would not have been permitted now but for the prejudice of the government against Catiline and his followers.

6. **quod modo ... foret**, 'so long at least as they could be of any service for war.' **quod**, limiting use of rel. with subj.

CHAPTER 40.

1. **Umbreno**, Cicero (in Cat. 3, 6, 14 foll.) calls him a freedman, and mentions two others as engaged in these negotiations, P. Furius, a colonist of Faesulae, and Q. Annius Chilo.

Allobrogum, a powerful Gallic tribe between the Rhone and the Isère, conquered with difficulty in 121 B.C. by Q. Fabius Maximus, hence called Allobrogicus. Driven to despair by the exactions of the Roman governors, merchants, etc., they had sent envoys to Rome to seek redress. Failing to obtain this, in spite of their services to the government in connection with this plot, they revolted next year but were soon crushed ; see 45, 1, note on C. Pomptinus.

2. **negotiatus erat** ..., in Gaul, as in other provinces recently annexed, there had been heavy war indemnities at first, then tithes and taxes leased out to companies of Roman *equites* and collected by grasping agents, costly presents also to be made to the governors and their suites. To provide the necessary funds recourse was had to Roman capitalists, who lent money on usurious terms, and bribed the governor to allow extortionate practices and enforce payment through the sale of mortgaged lands. A swarm of speculators settled on the country to lease the taxes, farm the state lands, contract for the roads and commissariat, buy up the lands that came into the market, and thrive generally on the distress of the provincials (Capes).

It was not till the Empire that any attempt was made to deal with these scandalous abuses.

2. **tantis malis**, better to take this (1) as dat. with *exitum sperarent*, 'what issue they hoped for to such evils' ; see 32, 1, *consuli*, note ; than (2) abl. absol., as some editors.

3. **miseriis suis**, dat., see last note, not abl. absol.

4. **D. Bruti**, see note on *Sempronia*, 25, 1.

5. **neque aliena consili**, 'and not unsuited to' (or 'un-

favourable to'), 'their plot thanks to S.' *aliena* is used in antithesis to the preceding *propinqua*, but the play on the words is hard to keep in English. Capes translates 'and no stranger to the plot.' *alienus* with gen. is found once or twice in Cicero, but here only in Sall., who generally uses it absolutely, occasionally with *ab* (see 51, 17) or simple abl. or dat. (see 56, 5).

6. **Gabinium ... quo maior auctoritas**, Umbrenus being only a freedman whilst Gabinius (P. Gabinius Capito) was an *eques* and one of the inner ring of conspirators (see 17, 4).

CHAPTER 41.

1. **in altera parte** ..., somewhat obscure; 'on the one side' (urging them to join the conspiracy) 'were their indebtedness, their love of war, the great reward they might hope for from success; but on the other side' (urging them to disclose the plot), 'the greater resources' (on which they might count for help to relieve them from their distress), 'a course free from risk' (for in supporting the government they risked nothing), 'certain rewards instead of uncertain hopes' (*i.e.* whereas the issue of a revolt was uncertain, their reward for supporting the government was certain).

4. **Q. Fabius Sanga, cuius patrocinio** ..., this Fabius probably belonged to the same family as, and inherited the patronate from, Q. Fabius Maximus Allobrogicus, the conqueror of the Allobroges (see 40, 1, note). It was a common practice for a conquering general to become the 'patronus' of the subdued people (so the Claudii Marcelli of Sicily and Aemilius Paulus of the Spaniards and Macedonians), and the patronate regularly descended from father to son or in the same family.

5. **bene polliceantur**, 'make splendid promises.'

dentque operam ..., 'use every exertion to bring the guilt home to them as clearly as possible.'

CHAPTER 42.

1. **Bruttio**, adj. qualifying *agro*.

2. **quos ante ... dimiserat**, see 27, 4

armorum atque telorum, if we wish to distinguish, *tela* is offensive weapons ; *arma* by contrast defensive weapons or perhaps munitions of war in general.

portationibus, a common not a literary word, found in only one other writer, Vitruvius (Cook).

3. **in citeriore Gallia**, this is an error. (Hence many editors change the text to *ulteriore Gallia.*) *Q. Metellus Celer* was there ; he had been sent first to Picenum and Hither Gaul (see 30, 5), and his command was extended to Gallia Cisalpina when Cicero resigned his claim to that province before the end of 63 B.C. *C. Murena* was in *Gallia Transalpina*, where he was acting as *legatus* for his brother, *L. Licinius Murena*, who had gone to Rome to stand for the consulship of 62, which he obtained, was prosecuted for bribery in his canvass, defended by Cicero and acquitted.

CHAPTER 43.

1. **Lentulus cum ceteris ... constituerant**, for the irreg. plur., a rare construction, cf. Sall. Jug. 101, *Bocchus cum peditibus ... invadunt.*

paratis ut videbantur magnis copiis, 'when a large force was as it seemed to them ready.' The subject of *videbantur* is *copiae* (rather than *Lentulus cum ceteris*, with *sibi* understood after *videbantur*, as Jacobs-Wirz takes it), the impers. *videbatur* would be more usual. The 'seemed' refers to 'ready' rather than 'large.'

in agrum Faesulanum, there is certainly an error here, since (1) from Sallust's own account (see 32, 2 ; 43, 2 ; 44, 6) the outbreak at Rome was to be postponed till Catiline had reached the neighbourhood of the city ; (2) Bestia would not be tribune till December 10, and from 36, § 1-3, it is clear that Catiline had reached Faesulae long before that date.

Whether the error is due to Sall. himself or to an early copyist of the MSS. it is impossible to say. Editors emend the text to *Carsulanum*, *Trossulanum*, *Suburbanum*, etc.

tribunus plebis, only tribune elect, see 17, 3, note on Bestia.

actionibus, official 'proceedings,' 'acts' ; rare in this sense in pl. ; usually technical term of legal proceedings.

The conspirators' policy was to pretend that Cicero had got up a groundless scare about a plot in order to ruin innocent opponents.

proxuma nocte, Sall. gives no date. Cicero says that it was fixed for the *Saturnalia*, which began on December 17. The design was frustrated, and the conspirators executed on December 5.

2. **ea**, sc. *negotia* from the prev. *negotium*.

Statilius ... **uti**, for *uti Stat. et Gab.*, which depends loosely on *divisa dicebantur* (which = *constitutum erat* or some such phrase), 'their tasks, it was said, were distributed in the following manner,—that Statilius should ... .'

quo tumultu, referring loosely to the incendiarism (*incenderent*). *quo* = *ut eo*, final, 'that in the (consequent) confusion they might gain easier access to the consul ... .'

Cethegus ... obsideret, carry on the *uti* from the last clause.

filii familiarum, members of a family where the *paterfamilias* is alive and who are therefore liable to the *patria potestas*. In Roman law a father had almost unlimited power over a son's property; who in fact could not legally hold property apart from the father. These rights seem to have been regularly exercised without scruple to their full extent. No reform in this law was attempted till the Empire (see Maine, Anct. Law, p. 141 *seq.*). Hence it is easy to understand the eagerness of many sons to do away with their fathers. Catiline's adherents were mostly young men, spendthrift and reckless.

3. **languentibus aliis**, *aliis* = *ceteris*, see 27, 2, note.

4. **manu promptus**, 'always ready to strike a blow.

CHAPTER 44.

1. **ius iurandum ... signatum**, 'a declaration on oath which they might take, attested by seals' (*i.e.* with the seals of the parties affixed), 'to their fellow-countrymen.'

2. **eo**, *i.e.* to the country of the Allobroges.

3. **T. Volturcius**, not otherwise known.

4. **exemplum**, Cicero (in Cat. 3, 5, 12) quotes the letter in similar but not the same words.

5. **etiam ab infimis**, a suggestion to arm the slaves, too atrocious to be put in writing.

6. **mandata verbis**, 'verbal instructions,' *verbis*, abl. of means.

servitia repudiet, see 24, 4, note; 56, 5, note.

CHAPTER 45.

1. **qua proficiscerentur**, final, 'on which they should' (or 'were to') 'start,' viz. December 3rd.

L. Valerius Flaccus, had seen military service in Cilicia, Spain and Crete. Sent as propraetor to govern Asia in 62; in 59 accused of extortion during this governorship, but defended successfully by Cicero.

C. Pomptinus, next year, 62, as propraetor in Gaul, defeated the revolted Allobroges; in 51 was Cicero's legate in Cilicia.

ponte Mulvio (now the *Ponte Molle*), about three miles from Rome, the most northerly bridge over the Tiber; across it ran the *Via Flaminia*, the great north road, from which a side road, the *Via Cassia*, passed through central Etruria near Faesulae.

cetera ..., the construction is, *permittit* (*eis ut*) *ita agant cetera uti facto opus sit.*

3. **ad id loci**, for similar partitive genitives cf. *id temporis*, *id aetatis*, *quo locorum*, etc.

4. **Galli cito cognito consilio** ..., 'the Gauls quickly took in the situation' (lit. 'understanding the plan') 'and without delay surrendered to the praetors.'

[Some editors, arguing that the Allobroges were in the secret, omit *cito* and translate 'since they knew about the plan.' Certainly their request for signed and sealed documents (40, 1) implies that the ambassadors were prepared for an arrest somewhere, but the precise spot and the details of the ambush need not have been known to them. Cicero indeed (in Cat. 3, 2, 6) expressly states that the secret of the

ambush was known to the praetors only ; *res erat praetoribus nota solis, ignorabatur a ceteris.*]

vitae diffidens, 'trembling for his life' ; *vitae*, dative.

dedit, present of *dedo*.

CHAPTER 46.

2. **porro**, properly 'furthermore,' 'further' ; but from its position getting here and in a few similar passages almost an adversative force, 'on the other hand.'

anxius ... dubitans. Cicero, however, in his published speeches represents himself as not at all doubtful what course to pursue.

tantis civibus deprehensis, better (1) abl. absol. ; than as some editors (2) dative ; see 52, 5, note.

perdundae rei publicae fore, 'would tend to the ruin of the state,' gen. of quality ; see note on 6, 7, *conservandae libertatis*.

Lentulus, Cethegus, see 17, 3, note ; both senators. **Statilius, Gabinius**, see 17, 4, knights. **Caeparius** of Tarracina, not otherwise known.

ad concitanda servitia. Cicero (in Cat. 3, 14) says that his task was to stir up the shepherds of Apulia to revolt.

4. **cognito indicio**, 'learning that information of the plot had been given.'

5. **manu tenens**, 'leading by the hand,' as a mark of honour.

in aedem Concordiae, built by Camillus to commemorate the restoration of concord between Senate and Commons, at the foot of the slope leading from the *Forum* to the Capitoline hill. It was sometimes used for meetings of the Senate.

6. **magna frequentia eius ordinis**, 'in a crowded house.' The Senate at this time contained nominally 600 members ; but as many vacancies had not been filled up by the censors and many were absent in the provinces, etc., a full house would number about 400. Cic. ad Att. 1, 14 mentions 415 as dividing at a full meeting.

scrinium, a cylindrical box, usually of beechwood, with lid, for carrying a number of parchment rolls ; see Dict. of Antiq.

CHAPTER 47.

1. **quid aut qua de causa** ..., condensed for, *quid consili habuisset aut qua de causa id consilium habuisset*, trans. 'questioned ... as to his plans and motives.'

fingere alia, 'make up a different story'; **alia,** *i.e.* other than the truth.

fide publica, 'under a promise of pardon' or 'immunity'; so *fides publica data esset*, 48, 4.

docet se ... nihil amplius scire ..., 'he informed them that he knew no more (about the details of the plot) than the ambassadors did.' *legatos*, subj. of *scire.*

[To this rendering it is objected that Volturcius could not tell how much the ambassadors knew, and that such a shuffling and meagre excuse is out of place when Volturcius is making a full confession, *omnia ... aperit.* Hence (2) Jacobs-Wirz makes *legatos* subj. of *in ea coniuratione esse*, 'he knew nothing more than that the ambassadors were in the conspiracy, he had merely heard from Gabinius that ...', a very harsh and unlikely construction. Kritz (3) makes *legatos* object of *scire*, 'that he knew nothing except about (what concerned) the ambassadors,' *i.e.* that they had a share in the plot.]

2. **ex libris Sibyllinis**, see Dict. of Antiq.

Cinnam atque Sullam antea, sc. *fuisse*; L. Cornelius Cinna, consul 87 B.C., with Marius, headed a popular reaction against Sulla during the latter's absence in the east; killed by his own mutinied soldiers in 84. **Sulla**, see Class Dict.

ab incenso Capitolio. The Sibylline books were preserved in a vault under the Temple of Jupiter on the Capitol: they were destroyed when the Capitol was burnt, July 6th, 83 B.C.

3. **cum prius ... cognovissent,** 'when all had first acknowledged the seals to be theirs.' **prius,** *i.e.* before they were read.

abdicato magistratu. The usual phrase is *abdicare se magistratu*; Livy, however, often uses *abdicare magistratum.* Lentulus was praetor, and whilst a 'magistrate' could not be punished. The Senate could not depose a magistrate, but they could use great pressure to force him to resign.

in liberis custodiis. It was usual not to imprison accused persons pending trial, but either to keep them in arrest in their own houses or to discharge them on bail or to entrust them to relatives and others who, in extreme cases, were held responsible with their own lives for their safe keeping. This last was called *libera custodia.*

4. **Publius Cornelius Lentulus Spinther,** consul 57, and active in securing Cicero's recall from exile.

Quintus Cornificius, a colleague of Cicero in the augur ship.

C. Julius Caesar, the great Caesar; see Class Dict.

Gabinius, see 17, 4, note.

M. Crassus, see Class. Dict. Caesar and Crassus, says Mommsen, were chosen in order to compromise them in the eyes of the public if they let the prisoners escape, to damage them with the conspirators if they detained them.

Cn. Terentius, not otherwise known.

CHAPTER 48.

1. **plebs ... quae primo,** etc., see 37, 1. Cicero delivered his third speech against Catiline after this meeting of the Senate, the evening of December 3rd.

2. **quippe cui ... erant.** Sallust always uses *quippe qui* with indic. (Sallust has a marked preference for the indic.), but other writers with subj.

omnes copiae in usu cotidiano et cultu corporis erant, 'since all their possessions consisted of what was useful for their daily needs and the comforts of the body.' *usus cotidianus = quae vitae cotidianae usui erant* = 'the things which were useful for everyday life,' abstract for concrete. He means food, clothing, and a few domestic utensils.

3. **post eum diem,** 'on the following day,' viz. Dec. 4th.

4. **Lentulus ... deprehensi,** 'the arrest of Lentulus,' etc.; see note 18, 8, *post conditam urbem.*

eo magis properat, sc. *ut* from previous *ne*; the subj. is changed to *Catilina*: an ill-written sentence.

illi, the prisoners.

5. **tanta vis hominis**, 'so powerful a man'; cf. *scriptorum magna ingenia*, 8, 3.

deque ea re postulant uti referatur, 'and demand that a motion should be proposed to that effect'; see note on *pedibus ire*, etc., 50, 4.

referatur, i.e. *a consule*.

6. **potestatem**, sc. *indicandi*, 'and that he should not be granted any further opportunity of giving evidence, unless he afforded information about the party at whose suggestion he had trumped up so monstrous a charge.'

7. **P. Autronius**, see 18, 2, note.

machinatum, note the pass. use of dep. part., see 7, 3, note.

quo facilius ... tegeret, the subj. is *Autronius*; 'in order by naming Crassus the more easily to shield the rest under his powerful influence by joining him in their danger' (or 'in the criminal charge,' a common sense of *periculum*).

adpellato Crasso, abl. absol. **illius** = *Crassi*.

8. **a Cicerone**. Crassus and Cicero were not friends, but this suggestion of Sallust is scarcely probable. It was against Cicero's interest to involve the name of so powerful a man, especially as he had no definite evidence against him.

inmissum, 'suborned.'

CHAPTER 49.

1. **Q. Catulus**, see 34, 3, note.

C. Calpurnius Piso (not to be confused with the Cn. Piso of c. 18), a strong supporter of the senatorial party, consul 67, proconsul of Gallia Narbonensis, 66-65; in 63 accused of misconduct in his government by the Allobroges, and of murdering a Transpadane Gaul; the latter charge was supported by Caesar as *patronus* of the Transpadane Gauls. Piso was defended by Cicero and acquitted.

gratia, 'by offer of political support'; the support of the *optimates* at this time was of supreme importance to Cicero.

falso nominaretur. Sallust thus declares Caesar innocent

of complicity in the conspiracy, but hints at Crassus' guilt. See Introduction, p. xi.

2. **Piso oppugnatus** ... 'Piso because, when on his trial for extortion, he had been attacked by him for unjustly executing a certain Transpadane'; see note on Piso, § 1.

pontificatus. Caesar had been elected *Pontifex Maximus* in March of the present year, 63 B.C.

extrema aetate. Catulus was probably about 60. **adulescentulo**, Caesar was 37 (if born in 100, the received date; but if Mommsen is right in placing his birth in 102, he was 39).

3. **res autem opportuna videbatur**, very ambiguous; it may mean either (1) 'the charge seemed well-timed,' or (2) 'the state of Caesar's affairs seemed favourable to their project,' or (3) 'their project' (of throwing suspicion on Caesar) 'seemed favoured by circumstances.' Perhaps the last way is best.

privatim qualifies *egregia libertate*. **publice** qualifies *maxumis muneribus*; neither adv. should be taken with *debebat*. Caesar (according to Plut.) owed 1300 talents (over £250,000) before he filled any office. This debt he had largely increased, especially by his sumptuous shows as curule aedile in 65, and in his canvass for the pontificate. When about to proceed to Spain as praetor he owed a hundred million sesterces (over £800,000), and was not permitted by his creditors to leave Rome till Crassus advanced him large sums to satisfy the most pressing debts. All these debts he paid off from the proceeds of his governorships of Spain and Gaul.

4. **ementiundo quae se ... audisse dicerent**, 'by lying accounts of what they said they had heard ...,' for *quae, ut dicebant, audissent*. *dicerent* is not strictly part of the *Oratio Obliqua*, but it is drawn into the subj. by a sort of attraction. Cf. Cic. Verr. 5, 7, 17, *nominat iste servum quem magistrum pecoris esse diceret*, 'he names a slave who, he said, was the owner of the cattle.'

aedem Concordiae, see 46, 5, note.

egredienti ex senatu, after the meeting of Dec. 5th (Suet.). His speech (given below in c. 51) excited the anger of the *Equites*, the moneyed class, whose interests were opposed to revolution.

CHAPTER 50.

1. **Dum haec aguntur.** Sall. resumes from 48, 6. Dec. 4th.

legatis ... praemia, the ambassadors received rewards personally, but the grievances of their people were not redressed and the Allobroges revolted next year; see notes on 40, 1, *Allobrogum*; 45, 1, *Pomptinus*.

liberti, in reference to his *patronus* a freedman is called *libertus*, in reference to his class *libertinus*.

duces multitudinum, 'the leaders of the gangs who ...' *multitudo*, is rare in pl.

2. **familiam**, 'his slaves.'

lectos et exercitatos orabat [in audaciam]. Most modern editors drop the *in audaciam*, which has, however, the MSS. authority; if we retain it, it must either (1) be written before *orabat* and taken with *exercitatos*, 'trained to deeds of daring'—but *ad* would have been better Latin; or (2) a comma put after *orabat*, and *in audaciam* taken with *grege facto* (*ut* being put late), 'begged them, after forming into a body, to give themselves courage, to force their way in...'; a very awkward sentence.

3. **convocato senatu**, Dec. 5th, in the Temple of Concord on the *clivus Capitolinus* (see 49, 4).

paulo ante ... iudicaverit, probably on Dec. 4th, at the sitting described in 48, 6 and 51, 1.

4. **D. Junius Silanus**, married to Cato's step-sister Servilia.

primus, because he was consul elect, for 62.

L. Cassius, Q. Annius, 17, 3, note. **Umbrenus**, 40, 1, note.

P. Furius, not mentioned by Sall. before. Cicero couples him with P. Umbrenus in the negotiations mentioned 40, 1, and describes him as one of the colonists whom Sulla had planted at Faesulae (in Cat. 3, 6, 14). He may be the *Faesulanum quendam* of 59, 3, who commanded Catiline's left wing in the Battle of Pistoria.

Ti. Neronis, great-grandfather of the Emperor Tiberius.

pedibus in sententiam ... iturum, 'said that in the division he would vote for Nero's proposal.'

pedibus ire in sententiam, lit. 'to walk to a certain part of the house' (or, as we say, 'to divide') 'in favour of a view,' is the technical expression for 'divisions' in the Senate.

The presiding magistrate (one of the Consuls or, in their absence, the *Praetor Urbanus*) first formally brought the matter before the Senate (*relatio*) in the formula *de hac re quid fieri placet*; and either called for an immediate division, or, as was usual, first asked the leading senators in turn their views (*rogare sententias*, *consulere senatum*). When the division was to be taken the presiding magistrate said *Qui hoc censetis, illuc transite; qui alia omnia in hanc partem.* 'Ayes this way, Noes that way.' As they walked to this or that side the senators were said *pedibus ire in sententiam* (*Neronis*, *Tulli*, etc.). After counting their numbers the magistrate announced the result in the form *Haec pars maior videtur.*

Pedibus ire in sententiam alicuius was also used of the custom of senators grouping round a speaker whose view they supported, while the debate was still going on. Authorities differ as to whether in this case there was any farther 'division.' Probably the procedure differed from time to time at the discretion of the presiding magistrate.

quod de ea re praesidiis additis referundum censuerat, better (1) 'because he had proposed that the subject should be brought on (again) for discussion when further defensive steps had been taken'; than (2) as Merivale, 'when guards had been placed over them' (the prisoners). In either way of taking it Nero proposed an adjournment of the debate.

[The reading is very doubtful. For *quod* many editors prefer *qui* which has a little MS. authority 'who ... had proposed.' For *additis* (the best MSS. have *abditis*, an error), some read *abductis*, 'when the guards had been withdrawn,' a hint that Cicero's guards were overawing the house.]

CHAPTER 51.

1. **patres conscripti**, the origin of this ancient title is uncertain. (1) Most editors accept Livy's explanation (Liv. ii. 1, 11)—viz., After the expulsion of the kings the Senate, which had been reduced by the murders of Tarquinius Super-

ous, was filled up to its normal 300 by the addition of a certain number of *equites* (who would probably be plebeians): these new members were called *conscripti*, 'elect'; the former members being *patres*: in other words *patres conscripti* = *patres et conscripti*. Many authorities, however, hold that the title is of older date than the admission of plebeians. Hence (2) Ihne explains as 'the patricians enrolled on the Senate list' as distinguished from the patricians who were not senators. (3) Willems explains it as 'the enrolled fathers,' the *conscripti* having no special force since, in his view, the original Senate consisted of all *patres familias* who were *seniores*, *i.e.* over 45 years old.

2. **usui**, his true interest; 'has obeyed at once the dictates of passion and of interest.' **paruit**, for tense see *concupivit*, 11, 3, note.

3. **valet**, the subject is *animus*. 'When you exert the intellect, it is powerful; if passion gains possession, it rules; reason is powerless'; the object of *possidet* is left vague.

4. **qui reges** ...,'what kings and peoples' (*i.e.* 'the names of kings and peoples who') ... 'have erred in their counsels.' [Many editors read *quae reges* ..., 'what mistakes kings and peoples have made.']

5. **bello Macedonico**, the Third Macedonian War, 171-168 B.C., ended by the defeat of Perses or Perseus, the last king of Macedon, by L. Aemilius Paullus at Pydna, 168 B.C.

Rhodiorum civitas, Rhodes, the most powerful maritime state in the eastern Mediterranean (after the decline of Athens) had been rewarded for its services to Rome in the war against Antiochus (192-190 B.C.) with the greater part of Caria and Lycia. A few years later, when the Third Macedonian War broke out, her commerce suffered severely, and she presumed to send an embassy to Rome offering to arbitrate, and threatening war against whichever party declined arbitration. The Romans were indignant, and, after the victory of Pydna, utterly crippled the arrogant state by stripping her of all her possessions on the mainland and ruining her trade. The *inpunitos eos dimisere* is historically false.

6. **numquam ipsi** ... **talia fecere**, even more untrue. The Third Punic War is simply one long record of Roman cruelty

and treachery ; and, to give but one instance, after the First Punic War, when Carthage was engaged in a deadly struggle with her revolted mercenaries, the Romans seized Sardinia and Corsica, and, on the flimsiest pretexts, made Carthage pay 1200 talents in addition to their former war indemnity.

8. **pro factis** should not he taken closely with **digna**, which is used absolutely ; 'a suitable penalty, proportioned to (*pro*) their misdeeds.'

ingenium, 'ingenuity' in devising punishments.

11. **gravius aequo habuere**, 'have treated them more seriously' (or 'taken a more serious view of them') 'than was right.' *graviter habere* (not found elsewhere) is a variation of the common *aegre ferre* ; Livy uses *aegre habere.*

12. **qui demissi** ... the construction is 'if those who in a humble position pass their life in obscurity have ever (lit. in any way) erred through anger, few know it.'

13. **studere**, the absolute use of the word is rare, 'to show partiality' ; tr. 'neither favouritism, nor dislike, and least of all anger may be shown.'

14. **in imperio**, 'in rulers,' abstract for concrete.

15. **si ea paulo saevior fuit**, 'if it has been a little too cruel.' [Many editors read *severior*, 'too severe' ; the best MSS. have the corrupt *sevior.*]

16. **eos mores** ...,'such I know is his character, and such his discretion,' or 'moderation.'

18. **aut metus** is answered by § 19 *de timore* ... ; **aut iniuria** by § 20 *de poena* ...

20. **id quod res habet**, 'as indeed is the case,' or (as Cook) 'what is the simple truth.'

ultra neque curae ... It is interesting to note that this materialistic sentiment comes from the lips of Caesar, the Pontifex Maximus of the National religion. That he did use such words is proved by Cicero's reference to them in his Fourth Catilinarian Oration (iv. 4).

22. **lex Porcia.** Cicero (de Rep. ii. 54) speaks of three such laws, other writers of one. Their date is uncertain, but they must have been passed in the half century preceding 134 B.C. They re-enacted the earlier *leges Valeriae* (of B.C. 509, 449, 300), and provided that no magistrate should scourge or put

to death a Roman citizen without appeal to the people. The *Lex Sempronia* of C. Gracchus (122 B.C.) re-enacted and widened the provision about execution.

at aliae leges ... iubent. No law is known which definitely forbade the death penalty, but the extension of the system of jury courts, by the formation of new *quaestiones perpetuae*, 'standing tribunals,' indirectly abolished it since they could inflict no heavier penalty than outlawry (or exile, *aquae et ignis interdictio*).

24. **qui convenit**, 'how is it consistent'; **qui**, old form of abl.

neglegeris. Notice this form of perf. subj. for *neglexeris*; so in Jug. 40, 1, *neglegisset*; and Or. Lep. 23, *intellegerint* (the MSS., however, vary in the spelling).

25. **tempus, dies**, 'time, the future.' **tempus** = time with its inevitable changes of circumstances; **dies** = time in its inevitable advance (Cook).

27. **omnia mala exempla ex rebus bonis orta sunt**, 'all bad precedents have arisen out of good measures.'

[The passage is, however, doubtful; *ex rebus bonis* would rather mean 'from a prosperous condition of affairs' which here is unsuitable. Many editors omit the *rebus*, and with *ex bonis* supply *exemplis*; Klimscha suggests *ex re bonis* 'from precedents good under the circumstances.' Cook considers *exemplum* simply means 'exceptional proceedings,' and translates (with *ex re bonis*) 'all bad exceptional measures arise from such as were in their time good.' A further difficulty is caused by the following *Sed* as the clauses are not opposed: hence some editors read *Scilicet*; others for *sunt. Sed* read *sunt, et.*]

ignaros [**eius**]; *eius* is erased in many of the best MSS. and omitted by many editors. If it is kept, sc. *imperi*, 'when power has fallen into the hands of those unacquainted with' (or 'unused to') 'it'; if omitted translate 'when power has ... the ignorant.'

ab dignis et idoneis, 'deserving and fit persons,' *i.e.* to be punished.

28. **devictis Atheniensibus**, abl. absol.; the indirect object must be supplied after *inposuere*, 'over them.'

triginta viros, the so-called 'Thirty Tyrants,' established at Athens under Spartan influence at the end of the Peloponnesian War, 404 B.C.

32. **Damasippum**, L. Junius Brutus Damasippus, as praetor, 82 B.C., supported the younger Marius and assisted in the slaughter of many Sullan senators. He was taken prisoner by Sulla in the Battle of the Colline Gate and slain (82 B.C.).

malo, better (1) abl. of means, 'by the ruin,' or 'disorder of the state'; than (2) dat. 'thriven to the ruin of the state.'

38. **arma ... ab Samnitibus**, the *scutum* (shield), and the *verutum* or *veru* (javelin), cf. Verg. A. 7, 665, *veruque Sabello*. Similarly the Spanish sword was borrowed after the Second Punic War, the *pilum* probably from the Etruscans, and siege artillery from the Greeks.

insignia ... at Tuscis, Livy (1, 8, 2) names the twelve lictors, the *sella curulis*, and the *toga praetexta*, as of Etruscan origin.

pleraque, 'in great numbers,' cf. 16, 4; 36, 5.

imitari, *e.g.* the poetry, philosophy, arts, and mythology of Greece.

39. **Graeciae morem imitati**, some editors bracket these words as a marginal gloss, for they are certainly untrue. Flogging to death was an old Roman practice, but there is no trace of it in the laws of Draco and Solon. This may, however, refer to the common belief that the Twelve Tables were drawn up under Greek influence (Liv. 3, 31, 8).

42. **ea** refers to *imperium*, the pl. denoting, according to the commentators, the different divisions or elements included under *imperium*; cf. 52, 10, *haec*.

43. **pecunias**, here 'property,' = *bona*; confiscation of property was a very rare penalty at Rome.

in vinculis habendos, imprisonment as a punishment was not recognised in the Roman system, though accused persons might be kept under arrest pending trial at the discretion of the magistrate. The period of detention was not limited by law, so that the Senate, though it could not pass sentence since it was not a court of law, might, and occasionally did, by its influence on succeeding magistrates, procure continued

imprisonment, unless a tribune intervened. Foreigners and prisoners of war had in earlier times been sent to the country towns for custody (Liv. 24, 45 ; 32, 26), but Caesar's proposal would have been without precedent for Roman citizens.

per municipia, according to Cicero (in Cat. iv. 4, 7) Caesar added that a heavy penalty should be inflicted on a town which permitted a prisoner to escape. A *municipium* at this time was an Italian town which was not a Roman or Latin colony.

CHAPTER 52.

1. ceteri ... adsentiebantur, 'the rest (of the senators) taking various sides' (or 'in varying groups,' *varie*) 'expressed their support (*adsentiebantur*) by a mere word (*verbo*), some of one speaker, some of another (*alius alii*).' **verbo**, *i.e.* by simply saying *D. Silano adsentior*, etc. **varie**, enforces by a repetition the idea in *alius alii*, and brings out more clearly the fluctuation of the votes between the several proposals. For the order of the speeches see Introd. p. xvii. foll.

M. Porcius Cato, surnamed *Uticensis*, because he committed suicide at Utica after the Battle of Thapsus, 46 B.C.; great-grandson of the famous Cato the Censor ; he was now 32 years of age, had been quaestor in 65, and was now tribune elect of the plebs for 62. He soon became one of the recognised leaders of the extreme conservative party, but as yet was comparatively unknown. The expressions put into his mouth in § 6 foll. are clearly an anachronism, due to Sallust's desire to make the speech reflect Cato's character and political views as they were remembered by his generation. Cato could scarcely as a mere *quaestorius* have 'often' lectured the Senate in this style. Further, the speech does not contain any of the passages which Plutarch and Cicero refer to as Cato's words.

3. **monet cavere**, the inf. is used instead of the usual *ut* and subj. by Sallust, with *hortari, dehortari, monere, postulare, coniurare* (§ 24 below).

6. **de vectigalibus**, 'this is no question of (embezzling) tribute or inflicting wrongs on our allies.' *vectigalibus*, the same sneer, as in § 12, *in furibus aerari*.

7. **Saepe numero ... multa verba ...**, see note on § 1, *Cato*.

8. **qui ... fecissem**, *qui* causal, hence subj. (in Sallust, however, *qui* causal regularly takes the indic. ; perhaps this is the only exception ; Sallust uses even *quippe qui* always with indic., but *utpote qui*, in the one case in which it occurs, with subj., viz. 57, 4).

9. **opulentia**, probably abl., 'by its resources it (sc. *res publica*) bore the strain of your neglect'; but it might be nom., 'its resources bore ....'

10. **sed haec ...**, 'but whether this, great or small' (lit. 'of whatever kind it seems'), 'shall remain our own, or together with ourselves become (the prey) of our foes'; **haec**, pl. referring to *imperium*, see 51, 42, note.

11. **quisquam**, the form usual in a neg. sentence, because this expression of disgust is equivalent to 'under these circumstances no one should talk of forbearance, etc.' Some editors make the sentence a question.

12. **ne illi ...**, **ne** = *dummodo ne*, 'provided they do not ....'

13. **a bonis**, after *divorso*, 'contrary to the good.'

21. **quae nobis nulla sunt**, 'which we do not possess at all'; **nullus** almost = *non*, a colloquial use.

24. **coniuravere ... incendere**, see 52, 3, note. This inf. with *coniuro* is not found before Sallust ; Horace has *coniurata tuas rumpere nuptias* (Od. 1, 15, 7).

25. **deprehensis hostibus**, better to take this as (1) abl. 'what you are to do with foes ...'; cf. Cic. Verr. 2, 40, *quid hoc homine facias*, 'what are you to do with this man'; than (2) dative, 'what you are to do to foes,' or (3) abl. absol.

27. **ne ista ... convortat**; *ne*, sometimes written *nae*, 'truly, verily.' The previous *Misereamini*, etc., is ironical. 'You should pity them, no doubt—the poor young men have been led astray by ambition—and dismiss them, aye, with arms in their hands ! Verily that clemency and pity of yours would turn to your own misery, when once they have got arms in their hands. Granted the business itself is distressing—but' (ironical) 'you do not fear it ! Nay, you are in utter panic, but in your sloth ... you hesitate.' **res ipsa**, *i.e.* dealing with the conspiracy and conspirators. **convortat**, used intransitively instead of the usual *convortat se*.

[Another way of taking the passage is to make *ne* prohibitive, 'do not let' or 'look to it lest your pity turns to ....' If Jordan's text is followed with only a comma after *dimittatis*, the *ne* = *dummodo ne*, 'provided only that ... not,' and the *misereamini* is not ironical.]

30. **A. Manlius Torquatus bello Gallico**, a double mistake, it was *T.* Manlius Torquatus, and in the *Latin* War, 340 B.C. (Liv. viii. 3; viii. 7, so Cicero, A. Gellius, Florus). Sallust is confusing two incidents. It was in the Gallic war that Manlius gained his cognomen Torquatus from the spoils of the fallen Gaul.

33. **iterum**, this being the 2nd conspiracy; for 1st see 12, 1, following.

34. **quicquam ... pensi**, like *nihil pensi habere* in 12, 2, 'if they had had any principles'; or as Pollard, 'if it had not been for their utter recklessness.' [Turner, however, takes it, "if they had had any stake (anything valued) in their country."]

35. **mehercule** may be either (1) a voc. form with a final *s* lost, = *me, Hercules, iuves*, 'mayest thou, Hercules, aid me'; or (2) a clipt form of the nom., ... *me Hercules iuvet*, 'may Hercules help me.'

faucibus urget, 'is at our throats'; it is perhaps better to take the abl. as in the passive phrases *faucibus premi, teneri*, 'grips us *by the throat*,' than as a local abl., 'presses us hard *at our throats*.'

36. **de confessis** ..., 'on those who have thus confessed their guilt, as though they had been caught red-handed in the commission of capital offences, punishment should be inflicted according to ancient custom.' **manufestus** is a technical term of the old Roman law for a criminal caught red-handed. In such cases the magistrate could deal summarily with the criminal who had no appeal to people or tribunes. **more maiorum**, the phrase euphemistically implies (1) the punishment of death, (2) the absence of a regular trial before a jury court. The usual form of execution was strangling. In earlier days beating to death was not uncommon. So when the Emperor Nero asked what was meant by punishment *more maiorum* he was told that the prisoner must be stripped naked, and, with his head fastened in a fork, be beaten to death with rods (Suet. Nero, 49).

CHAPTER 53.

1. **Postquam** ... , Sall. cuts short his description, see Introd. p. xviii. On leaving the Senate Caesar was mobbed by the Equites (see note on 49, 4, *egredienti ex senatu*).

3. **contendisse, toleravisse**, for subj. sc. *populum Romanum.*

parvis copiis, 'with small resources' (not 'military forces,' which would be a mere repetition of previous *parva manu*).

ante Romanos fuisse, a phrase not used by Caesar or Cicero, but found in Livy and Tacitus, perhaps a colloquialism.

4. **paucorum civium** ... , this explanation is of course absurd. Polybius more correctly attributes Rome's rise to greatness to its political constitution and military spirit.

5. **sicuti effeta parente**, 'as when a mother is past child-bearing.'

[*parente* is found in two inferior MSS. ; the best have the corrupt *effeta parentum*, for which various editors read (1) *sicuti effeta virtute parentum*, 'as though the vigour of their ancestors was exhausted'; (2) *sicuti effeta vi parentum*; (3) *sicuti effeta aetate parentum*; (4) *sicuti esset effeta* (sc. *respublica*).]

virtute magnus, possibly a sneer at Pompeius Magnus.

6. **obtulerat, fuit**, 'epistolary' tenses, rendered in English by perf. and pres. respectively.

quin ... **aperirem**, 'without describing'; cf. 39, 4, *quin extorqueret.*

CHAPTER 54.

1. **genus**, the Julian gens was a very old patrician gens (fancifully traced to Iulus son of Aeneas son of Anchises, by Venus, see Vergil's Aeneid), the Porcian plebeian, but both were 'ennobled' by public honours. **aetas**, Caesar was 37 (if born in 100 ; 39 if born, as Mommsen holds, in 102), Cato was 32, born in 95.

alia alii ; **alia**, sc. *gloria*, lit. 'different the one from the other,' *i.e.* 'each in his own way' ; although there are only

two persons named *alii* is used not *alteri*, because of the previous *alia*, *alia alteri* being impossible in Latin. Cf. Liv. i. 21, 6, *ita duo reges alius alia via, ille bello, hic pace, civitatem auxerunt.*

4. **induxerat**, the plpf. may be explained as = had from the first made up his mind and kept to that resolve.

neglegere, denegare, historical inf. (otherwise what should appear as the natural outcome of his character would be put down to calculation).

bellum novum, not such as those waged by Sulla, Crassus, Pompeius, who largely reaped the result of their predecessors' labours; Caesar's wars in Gaul, Germany, Britain, were *on new ground.* Liv. uses *novum bellum* in a similar sense (ix. 42; xxxi. 8).

innocente, see 12, 1, note.

CHAPTER 55.

1. **triumviros**, the *triumviri* or *tresviri capitales*, magistrates elected annually by the people and representing roughly our chief police officials. They had to apprehend and commit to prison criminals; in conjunction with the aediles to preserve the public peace, prevent unlawful assemblies, etc.; they had the care of public prisons and of executions, and could inflict summary punishment on slaves and persons of low rank not citizens.

2. **quae [ad] supplicium postulabat**, *ad* is found in the best MS. (the Paris MS.), but erased or written over the line in others: (1) if omitted, lit. 'prepare the things which the execution required,' *i.e.* 'make the preparations necessary for the execution'; (2) if retained, sc. *consul* as subj. of *postulabat*, 'prepare the things which he required for the execution.'

ceteris, dat.

3. **Est in carcere locus** ..., 'In the prison is a place called the Tullianum, when you have mounted a little to the left, sunk about twelve feet in the ground. Walls hem it in on every side, and above it is a chamber built with stone arches; its appearance is loathsome and dreadful from neglect, darkness, and stench.'

carcer is the whole prison which consists of 2 cells, upper and lower, the latter being the *Tullianum* (see below).

ubi ... ascenderis ..., these words would refer naturally to the Tullianum alone; *i.e.* after entering the carcer you mount up 12 feet to the Tullianum, but facts disprove this. Hence some editors would read *descenderis* after one inferior MS., but most are driven to take it of the whole *carcer*, *i.e.* the entrance to the prison lies on the left of the ascent from the *Forum* to the *Clivus Argentarius*. (It is, however, on the right of the *modern* ascent from the Forum to the Capitol, which does not correspond with the old ascent.) **camera** is probably the upper cell; most editors, however, take it of the roof of the lower cell, 'a vaulted roof formed of stone arches.' **incultu**, some editors read *inculta* with less MSS. authority, 'its appearance is desolate, loathsome with darkness,' etc.

The prison is the Carcer Mamertinus (as it was called in medieval times) described by Livy and other ancient writers. It consisted of two parts, an upper and lower cell. The latter called the *Tullianum* is a very ancient circular chamber, one of the oldest remains in Rome, partly excavated in the rock and partly built of tufa blocks, each course of masonry projecting a little over the one below so as to form a cone. The upper part of the cone is now cut off, and was probably removed when the upper room was built. In the floor of the Tullianum is a well containing a spring of clear water, connected at an early date with the Cloaca or sewer, and the whole chamber was apparently built originally as a cistern. Hence Jugurtha's exclamation, 'Hercules, how cold your bath is,' when he was thrust into this hole to starve to death (Plut. Marius). Its name is derived from an archaic word, *tullius*, denoting 'a jet of water'; and not, as Varro said, from King Servius Tullius. The only access to this horrible dungeon was by a hole in the floor of the room above. This upper room is larger and much loftier, also of very early date, but later than the Tullianum. It is built of tufa, and has a stone barrel vault not quite semi-circular.

Both rooms are still entire, and are converted into chapels, dedicated to St. Peter, who was confined here, according to the tradition in the Roman Catholic Church (see Middleton's Anct. Rome).

5. **vindices rerum capitalium**, it is uncertain whether these were the same as the *triumviri* (*capitales*) of § 1 (as Mommsen holds), or were the *carnifices*, common executioners, acting under the orders of the triumviri.

6. **exitum vitae**, 'end of life,' or as we say simply 'end.' [The MSS. have *exitium*, which most editors keep, explaining it after Festus, as an archaic form of *exitum*.]

CHAPTER 56.

1. **duas legiones**, the usual number for a consul, which Catiline claimed to be (see 36, 1).

2. **cohortis pro numero militum complet**, lit. 'he fills up his cohorts in proportion to the number of his soldiers,' *i.e.* 'as far as the number of his men allowed':—at first his army consisted of 'skeleton companies,' as we might say. A legion = 10 cohorts = about 6000 men.

voluntarius, 'volunteer,' *i.e.* those *extra coniurationem* (39, 5). **sociis**, sc. *coniurationis*, 'members of the conspiracy.'

numero hominum, 'with their full complement of men.'

3. **pars quarta**, 'only a quarter'; so two lines below, **alii ...**, 'some carried only ...'

4. **postquam ... adventabat**, note the imperf. '*began to* (had not) come up'; translate 'was on the march thither.'

per montes. Faesulae is on the southern slope of the central Apennine ridge.

sperabat, etc. See note on 58, 4, below.

5. **servitia ... cuius**, the sing. rel. with plur. antecedent is most irregular; it is explained as a construction according to sense, *servitia* denoting a whole class or group; 'the slaves, of which class large numbers,' etc. Cook calls it a grammatical 'slip,' due perhaps to the fact that both *servitium* and *servitia* are used in this collective sense.

alienum suis rationibus: *rationibus* may be either dat. 'prejudicial to his plans,' or abl. 'inconsistent with his policy'; both constructions are found with *alienus*; see 40, 5, note. Catiline hesitates to enlist the slaves in his army; he seems to have had no scruples about employing them in the pillage, etc., of the city, 24, 4, note.

CHAPTER 57.

1. **reliquos.** Sall. does not say how many were left of the two full legions (56, 2), *i.e.* about 12,000 men. Probably Dio Cassius is right, who says Catiline had 3,000 in the battle. The opposing forces were overwhelming; Metellus had three legions, *i.e.* about 18,000 men; Antonius a still larger force, according to Dio Cassius.

Pistoriensem, Pistoria, now Pistoja, in N. Etruria, about 25 miles N.W. of Faesulae, on the S. slopes of the Apennines.

in Galliam transalpinam, *i.e.* to the Allobroges. He would have to pass first through Cisalpine Gaul and over the Alps (hence some editors bracket *transalpinam*).

2. **in agro Piceno**, more correctly in Picenum and Southern Gaul (see notes on 30, 5; 42, 3).

ex difficultate rerum, 'inferring from the difficult position in which Catiline was that he was adopting the very course which we have described above.'

3. **Igitur ubi eius**.... Two great roads run northwards to Gaul, the *Via Aemilia* (the continuation of the *Via Flaminia*) on the east coast, the *Via Aurelia* on the west. The former was blocked by Metellus, the latter by Antonius. Catiline moved from Faesulae to Pistoria (modern Pistoja), intending from there to make his way by mountain roads in a N. E. direction (probably by the Renus, modern Reno, valley, to Bononia, modern Bologna, the present railway route), and so strike the *Via Aemilia* north of Metellus. Metellus, however, anticipates this design by advancing up the *Via Aemilia* and covering the N. slopes of the Apennines, thus blocking Catiline's egress from the mountains into the plain. Catiline therefore turns to bay and faces Antonius, who advances upon him from the west by one of the two minor roads (from Florence or Lucca). The battle was fought in one of the valleys of the Apennines near Pistoria.

4. **utpote qui ... locis aequioribus expeditus [in fuga] sequeretur.** The reading of the best MSS., *expeditos in fuga*, is obviously corrupt. With the present text tr. 'since with his large army, aided by the more level ground, he was following him [in his flight].' **expeditus**, lit. 'able to move

freely owing to the more level ground,' not in its usual sense of 'in light marching order.' **in fuga**, which Jordan brackets as corrupt, would = (*Catilinam*) *fugientem*, object of *sequeretur* which is here used 'absolutely.'

[Long, however, (2) separates *expeditus* from *locis aequioribus*, and translates 'since with his large army on more level ground moving without encumbrance he ....' Other readings are: (3) *expedito*, which qualifies *exercitu*, same meaning as above; (4) ... *expeditus impeditos in fuga* ..., 'aided by the level ground he was following them, hampered in their flight'; (5) ... *expeditus tardatos in fuga* ..., similar meaning.]

5. **praesidii**, 'reinforcements,' which he expected from Rome; see 56, 4; 58, 4.

CHAPTER 58.

2. **natura aut moribus**, 'natural or acquired.'

4. **dum ex urbe praesidia opperior**, here and in 56, 4, it appears that Catiline expected the conspirators in the city to strike a blow and send him reinforcements; in 44, 6, and 48, 4, Lentulus and the others in the city evidently expected Catiline to approach the city with his army before they moved. Sall. does not explain or apparently recognize the discrepancy which may be due simply to his careless writing.

5. **iuxta mecum**, a phrase found only in Plautus, a conversational expression suitable in an address to soldiers.

6. **unus ab** ..., 'one on the side of the city, the other of Gaul,' *i.e.* Antonius and Metellus respectively; see 57, 3, note.

si maxume, 'however much.'

9. **si vincimus.** Notice the present instead of the fut. pf. (as *cesserimus* below); 'if we win,' *as we mean to do.*

commeatus, is nom., **abunde** being predicate, sc. *erunt*; cf. 21, 1, *quibus mala abunde omnia erant.*

11. **supervacuaneum**, *i.e.* it is superfluous, vain, useless for them to fight since they fight only for the aggrandisement of a few nobles.

12. **quo audacius adgrediamini**, 'Advance the more boldly';

quo, abl. of measure with the comp. *audacius*; **adgrediamini**, hortative subj.

13. **alienas opes**, 'the bounty of strangers,' *i.e.* as hangers-on of rich patrons, or as fortune-hunters in attendance upon wealthy *orbi* (people without relations).

17. **audacia pro muro habetur**, 'boldness is as (good as) a wall of defence'; cf. 1, 4, note, *virtus ... habetur.*

CHAPTER 59.

1. The Battle of Pistoria was fought early in 62 B.C. (according to the rectified calendar this would be early in Dec. 63).

signa canere, better to take (1) *signa* as subj. of *canere*, 'he orders the signal to sound'; than (2) as obj., 'he orders (the trumpeters) to sound the signal.' Both constructions are found in Sall. J. 99, 1, *iubet ne signa quidem canere* and *tubicines signa canere iubet.*

2. **Nam uti planities ... et ab dextera rupe aspera**, a very disputed passage. It seems best to take *aspera* as acc. pl. neut. (= *aspera loca*), governed by *inter*; *ab dextera rupe* go together; 'For as there was a plain lying between hills on the left and ground made rough by rocks on the right'; for this use of *ab* cf. Sall. H. 1, 8, *a paludibus invia fuit*, 'it was rendered impassable by marshes.' Other ways are (2) *aspera*, nom. neut. pl. agreeing with *loca* understood, *rupe* abl. of cause with *aspera*; = *ab dextera erant loca propter rupem aspera*, 'on the right there was ground broken by the rocks; (3) *aspera*, nom. sing. f. agreeing with *planities*; (4) Merivale reads *et ab dextra rupes aspera* (sc. *erat*); (5) Jacobs-Wirz reads *et ab dextera rupem asperam.* governed by *inter.*

octo cohortis, eight of his twenty cohorts (two legions), but after the desertions mentioned in 57, 1, these cohorts would be but 'skeletons.' **reliquarum signa**, each cohort had its banner; the whole legion its *aquila*; see § 3, note.

3. **centuriones omnis** ..., there is a difficulty here as to whether four classes of men are meant, centuriones, lecti, evocati, gregarii optimi; three classes, centuriones lecti, evocati, gregarii optimi; or only two, centuriones, gregarii

optimi. The last seems best, and the text is punctuated accordingly, 'all the centurions, picked men who had served their time, and besides this the bravest of the common soldiers who were well-armed.'

Faesulanum quendam. Plut. calls him Furius; perhaps the P. Furius of 50, 4.

calonibus, 'soldiers' servants'; the best MSS. have *colonibus*, a few *coloniis*, from which some editors conjecture *calonibus*; others *colonis*, 'colonists,' referring this to Sulla's veterans settled in military colonies (see 28, 4).

aquilam. Marius introduced the eagle (silver) as a standard, at first one for the whole army, afterwards one for each legion. Cicero sneers at this particular eagle in his first speech against Catiline, *aquilam illam argenteam ... cui domi tuae sacrarium scelerum tuorum constitutum fuit* ('that silver eagle ... for which in your house a shrine of crime has been erected').

bello Cimbrico, the war against the Cimbri and Teutones, routed in Battle of Aquae Sextiae, 102 B.C., Battle of Vercellae or Campi Raudi, 101 B.C.

4. **pedibus aeger**, feigned, according to Dio Cassius, to avoid taking the field against Catiline, with whose plans he had once been in sympathy.

M. Petreius, usually assumed to be the M. Petreius who in 55 was *legatus* to Pompeius in Spain, and fought against Caesar there and in Africa, killing himself after Caesar's victory at Thapsus in 46 B.C.

5. **tumultus**, especially used of a sudden outbreak in Italy or Southern Gaul, when the ordinary rules were suspended, and citizens generally were liable to be called out for service.

6. **amplius annos** ..., for *amplius quam* ..., a common omission with *amplius*, *plus*, *minus*.

tribunus, sc. *militum*; there were six to each legion, of which they were the chief officers. **praefectus**, sc. *sociorum*, one of the officers, usually twelve in number, of the same rank as the tribune, appointed by the general to command the contingents of allies attached to a Roman army. **legatus**, to every general on service or provincial governor several *legati* were attached, usually men of experience and ability, who

represented the general or governor during his absence. See Dict. of Antiq. under *exercitus*, *legatus*.

plerosque ipsos, 'most of them personally.'

CHAPTER 60.

1. **paulatim**, 'slowly,' is emphatic.

2. **ferentarii**, an old term for light-armed troops (cavalry as well as infantry, according to Varro), who would open the engagement by a discharge of missiles, stones, arrows, etc., from a distance. Varro derives it, fancifully, from *fero*, because they had missile weapons which were only 'carried' till discharged, not retained like the sword, etc.

cum infestis signis, 'with opposing standards,' a very common military term; the *cum* is unusual, probably due to the presence of the other abl., *maximo clamore*. Some editors change *cum* to *cuncti*.

5. **magna vi tendere**, better (1) 'exerting himself vigorously,' so Verg. A. xii. 553, *vasto certamine tendunt*; Livy xxxii. 32, *ut summa vi tenderent*; than (2) = *contendere*, 'advance,' 'make his way forward,' for which cf. Cic. ad Att. 16, 5, 3, *itaque dubito an Venusiam tendam*.

ex lateribus, the inner flanks exposed by the rout of Catiline's centre; tr. 'then to the right and left of him (*utrimque*) he attacks the rest on their flanks.'

6. **in primis**, probably 'fall fighting among the foremost, rather than 'among the first (who were slain.)'

CHAPTER 61.

2. **vivos** = *vivus*.

pugnando, modal abl. as in 7, 7.

3. **paulo divorsius**, [after these words some editors insert *alis alibi stantes* (against MSS. authority, but on the strength of a quotation in two old grammarians), *alis*, old form of *alius*, 'some standing in one place, others in another.']

4. **etiam spirans**, 'still breathing'; cf. Verg. A. vi. 485, *Idaeumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem*.

6. **ita ... iuxta pepercerant,** 'so unsparing had all been alike, both of their own and their opponents' lives.

9. **Ita varie ....** 'Thus throughout the whole army exultation, lamentation, sorrow, joy held divided sway.' *maeror* is stronger than *luctus*, *laetitia* than *gaudium*. The words are arranged in Sall.'s favourite 'chiasmus.'

Note the abruptness of the conclusion. Nothing is said about the fate of the conspirators who escaped from Rome (50, 4), or of the further consequences of the movement.

VOCABULARY.

ā, ăb, prep. with abl. : of space, motion or separation *from;* of position, *on the side of, on* the right hand, etc. ; of time, *from, since;* of agent, *by.*

ab-dīco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *disown; resign, abdicate.*

ab-do, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, tr. v., *put away, conceal;* part. **abdĭtus**, -a, -um, *secret, secluded.*

ab-dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v., *lead away.*

ăb-eo, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -ĭtum, intr. v., *go away;* praeceps ab., *descend headlong*, 25,4.

āb-iūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *deny* or *disclaim on oath, forswear* a trust, 25, 4.

Ăbŏrīgĭnes, -um, m. pl. [ab, origo], *the original inhabitants* of a country, *Aborigines.*

ab-solvo, -ĕre, -vi, -sŏlūtum, tr. v., *set free;* legal, *acquit;* metaph., *finish*, hence *describe in full;* absol. (sc. rem), *relate*, 4, 3.

abstĭnentia, -ae, f. [abstineo], *a refraining from* something; *temperance, self-restraint.*

ab-sum, -esse, āfui, intr. v., *am away* or *absent from. am distant; hold aloof from.*

absurdus, -a, -um, adj., *stupid, despicable.*

ăbundē, adv. [obsol. abundus, cf. abundo], *in abundance.*

ăb-ūtor, -i, -ūsus, dep. v. with abl., *misuse, abuse.*

ac, conj., see **atque**.

ac-cendo, -ĕre, -ndi, -nsum, tr. v. [ad, cando only in comp.], *set fire to, kindle; arouse.*

ac-cĭdo, -ĕre, -cĭdi, intr. v. [ad, cado], *fall to; happen.*

ac-cĭpio, -ĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. v. [ad, capio], *take to oneself, receive, accept; hear, learn, listen to* words, *learn by tradition.*

ac-cūso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [causa], *accuse.*

ăcerbus, -a, -um, adj. [acer], *harsh* to taste; fig. *harsh, severe.*

ăcies, -ēi and ē, f. [rt. ac, cf. acer], *sharp edge* or *point* of weapon; *line of battle.*

ācrĭter, adv. [acer], *sharply, keenly, fiercely.*

actio, -ōnis, f. [ago], lit. *a doing; steps taken by* a man, 43, 1.

ăd, prep. with acc., *to, towards; near to, near, at; in addition to; for the purpose of, for.*

ad-cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. v., *go up to, approach, am added to;* huc adc. quod, *to this was added the fact that*, i.e. *moreover.*

ad-do, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, tr. v., *bring* or *give in addition, add.*

ad-dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v., *lead* or *bring to;* ad. in spem, *inspire with hope*, 40, 4.

ăd-eo, adv., *to that point;* emphasising word it follows, id adeo, *that particular thing, just that.*

ăd-eo, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -ĭtum, tr. and intr. v., *go to, visit.*

ădeptus, part. of adipiscor.

ad-fĕro, -ferre, attŭli, adlātum, tr. v., *bring to.*

ad-flicto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. [adfligo], *damage greatly, distress;* adf. sese, *they were in great distress*, 31, 3.

ad-fluo, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, intr. v., *flow to; abound, overflow.*

ad-grĕdior, -grĕdi, -gressus, tr. dep. v. [gradior], *go to, approach; advance to fight, attack.*

ăd-ĭgo, -ĕre, -ēgi, -actum, tr. v. [ago], *drive to;* aliquos ad iusiurandum, *bind by an oath*, 22, 1.

ăd-ĭmo, -ĕre, -ēmi, -emptum, tr. v. [emo], *take away, remove.*

ăd-ĭpiscor, -sci, -eptus, tr. v. [apiscor], *attain to, obtain; gain, win* a success.

ădĭtus, -ūs, m. [adeo], *an approach.*

ād-iungo, -ĕre, -nxi, -nctum, tr. v., *join to, unite.*

ād-iŭvo, -āre, -iūvi, -iūtum (-āvi, -ātum, Sallust), tr. v., *help, assist.*

ad-mŏneo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, tr. v., *remind, admonish.*

ad-nītor, -nīti, -nīsus or -nixus, intr. dep. v., *press* or *lean upon; strive after.*

ădŏlesco, -ĕre, -ēvi, -ultum, intr. v., *grow up; increase, advance;* part. **ădultus**, -a, -um, as adj., *full grown, mature.*

ad-pello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *accost, address; call, designate, name a man*, 48, 7, etc.; *make overtures to, appeal to*, 17, 1; 52, 5.

ad-pĕto, -ĕre, -īvi or -ii, -ĭtum,

tr. v., *seek to reach, seek;* part. **adpĕtens**, with gen., *eager for, covetous of.*

ad-prŏbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *assent to, approve of.*

ad-rĭgo, -ĕre, -rexi, -rectum, tr. v. [rego], *set upright, erect; raise, arouse.*

ad-scisco, -ĕre, -īvi, -ītum, tr. v., *admit* to one's society or to membership; *gain over* to one's party.

ad-sentior, -īri, -sensus, intr. dep. v., *assent to*, with dat.

ad-sĕquor, -sĕqui, -sĕcūtus, tr. dep. v., *follow after; attain.*

ad-sīdo, -ĕre, -sēdi, intr. v., *sit down.*

ad-sisto, -ĕre, -stĭti, intr. v., *stand at, by* or *near.*

ad-sum, -esse, -fui, intr. v., *am near, present at; approach.*

ad-tendo, -ĕre, -tendi, -tentum, tr. and intr. v., with animum expressed or understood, *give attention to, heed, consider.*

ad-tĕro, -ĕre, -trīvi, -trītum, tr. v., *rub against* or *away; weaken, impair.*

ădŭlescens, -ntis, part. of adolesco as subst., c., *a young man* or *woman, youth*, usu. betw. 15 and 30 years.

ădŭlescentĭa, -ae, f. [adulescens], the age of *youth.*

ădŭlescentŭlus, -i, m. [dim. id.], *a very young man, youth.*

ădulter, -ĕri, m., *an adulterer, paramour.*

ădultus, part. of adolesco.

ad-vĕnio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, intr. v., *come to, arrive at.*

advento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. freq. v. [advenio], *come to, approach.*

ad-vŏco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *call to* one, *summon.*

advorsus (adversus), -a, -um, part. of adverto as adj., *opposite, fronting;* adv. volneribus, *with their wounds in front*, 61, 3; *opposed to, against one, at enmity with, adverse, hostile.*

aedes or **aedis**, -is, f.; in sing., *temple;* pl., *house, home.*

aedĭfĭco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [aedes, facio], *build.*

aedīlis, -is, m., an *aedile.*

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., *sick, ill;* aeger pedibus, *lame.*

aemŭla, -ae, f. [aemulus], female *rival.*

Aenēas, -ae, m., *Aeneas*, Trojan prince, son of Venus and Anchises, legendary ancestor of Romans.

aequābĭlĭter, adv. [aequabilis], *uniformly*; comp., aequabilius, *more smoothly*, 2, 3.

aequālis, -e, adj. [aequo], *equal.*

aequālĭter, adv. [aequalis], *equally, uniformly.*

aequĕ, adv. [aequus], *equally.*

aequĭtas, -ātis, f. [id.], *fairness, fair treatment, moderation*, 2, 5.

aequus, -a, -um, adj., *level, flat; equal, like;* aequa manu, *on equal terms*, 39, 4; *fair, impartial;* aequo animo, *with tranquillity* or *equanimity.* Subst., **aequum**, -i, n., *fairness*, etc.; gravius aequo, *more seriously than is right* or *fair*, 51, 11.

aerārium, -ii or -i, n. [aes], *the Treasury* or *Exchequer* of Roman people, in Temple of Saturn (during Republic), 52, 12.

aerumna, -ae, f., *distress, hardship, care.*

aes, aeris, n., *copper; alloy of copper and tin*, i.e. *bronze; money;* aes alienum, *debt, indebtedness.*

aestŭmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [aes], *value, appraise; estimate, appreciate, esteem.*

aestuo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. [aestus], *boil, seethe; be in a ferment.*

aetas, -ātis, f. [=aevitas, f. aevum], *period of life, life; age; youth;* adulta aetate, *full grown.*

aeternus, -a, -um, adj. [= aeviternus, fr. aevum], *eternal.*

ăger, agri, m. [ἀγρός], *field; land, territory, district*, esp. in pl.; *estate, farm.*

ăgĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. [ago], *put in quick motion, agitate; rouse, urge on;* of life, *spend, pass; act* in a certain way, 23, 3; *do;* plura agitare, *his activity increased*, 24, 2; multa agitare, *make great efforts*, 27, 3; of feelings, *show* or *feel*, 61, 9; so also 48, 1, ag. gaudium, etc., *was full of joy and gladness;* mental, *turn over in mind, ponder, reflect upon, revolve* plans, etc.; ag. rem publicam, *busy oneself with state affairs*, 38, 3; ag. imperium, 9, 5, *carry on the government.*

ăgo, -ĕre, ēgi, actum, tr. v. [ἄγω], *drive; do, act* (sts. absol. as intr.), *transact; take certain measures;* cuncta ag., *push on all their plans*, 42, 2; multa egerat, *had had many conversations* or *interviews*, 20, 1; ag. cum aliquo, *treat with a person;* ag. cum populo, *bring a matter before the people*, 51, 43; non id agitur, *the question is not*, 52, 6 and 10; of time or life, *spend, pass*, 51, 12, etc.

ăgrestis, -e, adj. [ager], *of the country, rustic; wild.*

āio, defect. v., *say.*

ălăcer, -cris, -cre, adj., *cheerful; eager, active.*

algor, -ōris, m. [algeo], *cold.*

ăliās, adv. [alius], *elsewhere; under other circumstances.*

ălĭbī, adv. [alius, ibi], *elsewhere;* alios alibi, *some in one place some in another.*

ălĭēno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [alienus], *make another's,*

estrange ; make an outcast of, 35, 3.

aliēnus, -a, -um, adj. [alius], *belonging to another* or *others ;* aliena virtus, *merit in another*, 7, 2 ; alieni adpetens, *covetous of what belonged to others*, 5, 4 ; *of foreign nations, of strangers; foreign to the spirit of*, 51, 17 ; of mind, *disordered*, 37, 1 ; aes alienum, *a debt, indebtedness ;* al. nominibus, debts *standing in other's names*, 35, 3.

ălio, adv. [alius], *elsewhither ;* alium alio, *one in one direction another in another.*

ălĭquandŏ, adv. [aliquis], *at some time or other ;* with imperat., *at length, at last.*

ălĭquanto, adv. [aliquantus], *in some degree, somewhat.*

ălĭquis, -quid, indef. subst. pron., and **ălĭqui**, -quă, -quod, indef. adj. pron. [alius, quis], *some* or *any one, any*, etc.

ălĭquŏt, indef. indecl. num. adj. [alius, quot], *some, a certain number, a few.*

ălĭter, adv. [alius], *otherwise.*

ălius, -a, -ud, pron. adj. [ἄλλος], *another, other ;* alius...alius, *one...another ;* alii...alii (or pars), *some .. others ;* alius alium hortari, *mutually exhort one another;* alios alibi, *some in one place some in another*, etc. ; in contrasts, *another, different;* alius atque, *different from.*

Allŏbrox, -ŏgis, usu. pl., **Allŏbrŏges**, -um, m., *the Allobrogians*, a people of Gaul betw. Rhone and Isère.

ălo, -ĕre, -ŭi, altum and ălĭtum, tr. v., *nourish, feed, foster ;* quos sanguis alebat, *who gained a living by bloodshed.*

alter, -ĕra, -ĕrum, pron. adj. [cf. alius], *the one* or *the other* of two ; *the second* of two ; alter...alter, *the one... the other.*

altus, -a, -um, part. of alo as adj., *high, tall.*

ambītio, -ōnis, f. [ambio], *canvassing* for votes ; *self-seeking, love of honour, ambition.*

ambītus, -ūs, m. [id.], *canvassing* for votes by illegal means, esp. *bribery.*

ămīcĭtia, -ae, f. [amicus], *friendship.*

ămīcus, -i, m. [amo], *a friend.*

ā-mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, tr. v., *send away ; lose, sacrifice.*

ămo, -āre, -āvi, -atum, tr. v., *love.*

ămoenus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasant* to eye, *lovely.*

ămor, -ōris, m. [amo], *love.*

ā-mŏvĕo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, tr. v., *move away, remove.*

amplexor, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. freq. v. [amplector], *embrace ; cling to, cherish.*

amplus, -a, -um, adj., *large, ample, wide ; great ; illus*

trious, noble; comp. amplior, sup. amplissimus.

amplius, adv., comp. of ample [amplus], *more, further.*

ăn, conj., in 2nd half of disjunct. interrogations or sentences implying doubt; *or, or whether.*

anceps, -cĭpĭtis, adj. [an= ambi, caput], *two-headed; double.*

angustiae, -ārum, f. pl. [angustus], *narrowness* of space; ang. loci, *the narrowness of the position*, 58, 20.

anima, -ae, f. [cf. animus, ἄνεμος, Fr. âme], *air, wind, breeze; the breath; life; the vital principle* or *powers.*

ănĭmadvorto, -ĕre, -ti, -sum, tr. v. [animus, advorto], *turn the attention to; censure, punish;* tech. term of magistrate, in aliquem, *inflict punishment on.*

ănĭmal, -ālis, m. [anima], *a living creature, animal.*

ănĭmus, -i, m. [cf. anima, ἄνεμος], *the rational soul in man* (opp. to corpus = body, and anima = vital principle), *the mind, intellect, reason;* virtus animi, *mental ability, genius; spirit, courage; temper, character; inclination*, 52, 8; conscius an., *guilty conscience;* aequo an., *with tranquillity.*

Annius, Q., -i, m., a Catilinarian conspirator, 17, 3 n.

annus, -i, m., *a year.*

annuus, -a, -um, adj. [annus], *yearly, annual.*

antĕ, (1) prep. with acc. [ἀντί], *before* of place or time; *superior to.* (2) adv., *before; previously;* in writing, *above.*

antĕā, adv. [ante, eā], *formerly, before, previously.*

antĕ-căpio, -ĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. v., *take* or *seize beforehand; forestall, anticipate.*

antĕ-hāc, adv., *before this time, formerly.*

Antōnius, C., consul in 63 B.C.

anxius, -a, -um, adj. [ango], *anxious, troubled.*

ăpĕrio, -īre, -ĕrui, -ertum, tr. v. [cf. operio], *lay bare, disclose, open, reveal, explain.*

ăpŭd, prep. with acc. [ἐπί], *with, near, at, at the house of; in the hands of*, 20, 8; *in the time of, among;* apud alios, *in other persons*, 51, 14; apud vos, *in your eyes*, 51, 17.

Āpūlia, -ae, f., region in S.E. of Italy, now Puglia.

ăquĭla, -ae, f., *eagle;* the Roman *Eagle*, principal standard of legion.

āra, -ae, f., *an altar.*

arbĭter, -tri, m., *eye witness.*

arcesso, -ĕre, -īvi, -ītum, tr. v., *send for, summon.*

ardeo, -ēre, -rsi, intr. v., *am on fire; am eager;* part. **ardens**, -ntis, as adj., *eager.*

arduus, -a, -um, adj., *lofty, steep; difficult.*

argentum, -i, n. [lit. *the white metal*, cf. ἀργός, *white*], *silver.*

arma, -ōrum, n. pl. [rt. ar, cf. ἁραρίσκω; lit. *things fitted to the body*], *armour; arms.*

armo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [arma], *arm, equip;* part. **armātus**, as adj., *armed, in arms.*

ăro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [cf. ἀρόω, aratum, etc.], *plough.*

Arretinus, -a, -um, adj., *of Arretium*, town in Etruria, now *Arezzo.*

ars, artis, f. [cf. ἁραρίσκω, arma], any skilled *handicraft, art;* metaph., *device, quality*, 2, 4, etc.; esp. of moral qualities, usu. pl., *principles of conduct, character;* bona ars, *virtuous accomplishment*, 2, 9; bonae artes, *good qualities*, 10, 4; malae artes, *vices*, 3, 4.

artē, adv. [artus], *closely;* comp. artius, *in closer order*, 59, 2.

ascendo, -ĕre, -ndi, -nsum, tr. and intr. v. [scando], *climb* or *mount up, scale* wall.

Asia, -ae, f., *Asia*, esp. Asia Minor, which as a Roman province included Mysia, Lydia, Caria and Phrygia.

asper, -ĕra, -ĕrum, adj., *rough, uneven;* of ground *broken, rugged; harsh, repellent;* of affairs, etc., *desperate, threatening, adverse, distressing;* adv. res, *desperate straits.*

aspernor, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v. [ab, sperno], *reject, despise.*

astūtia, -ae, f., *dexterity, adroitness*, often pl.

ăt, conj. [cf. ἀτάρ], *but, yet;* at enim, to introd. supposed objection, *but it may be said, but you will say.*

Āthēnienses, -ium, m. pl., *the Athenians.*

atquĕ or **āc**, conj., *and also, and besides, and even*, adding something important; in comparisons, *than, as*, etc.; simul ac, *as soon as;* contra ac, *contrary to what.*

ātrōcĭtas, -ātis, f. [atrox], *horribleness; hideous character* of crime.

atrox, -ōcis, adj. [ater], *dark, gloomy; horrible;* in atroci negotio, *in a threatening emergency*, 29, 2.

ăttentē, adv. [attentus], *attentively, carefully; vigorously*, 52, 18.

attŭli, fr. adfero.

auctor, -ōris, m. [augeo], prop. *creator, originator;* rerum, *the doer of great deeds*, 3, 2; *informant*, 23, 4.

auctōrĭtas, -atis, f. [auctor], *authority, influence, weight.*

audācia, -ae, f. [audax], *boldness, daring spirit, daring, courage, recklessness, hardihood, audacity.*

audacter, adv. [id.], *boldly;* comp. audacius, sup. -issime.

audax, -ācis, adj. [audeo], *bold.*

audeo, -ēre, ausus, tr. and intr. semi-dep. v., *venture, dare.*

audio, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, tr. v. [cf. auris, *ear*], *hear.*

augeo, -ēre, auxi, -ctum, tr. v. [*αὐξάνω*], *make to grow, increase.*

Aurēlia Orestilla, Roman lady, 15, 2, etc.

auris, -is, f. [cf. audio], *hear.*

aut, conj. [cf. *αὖ, αὖτε, αὐτάρ*], *or;* aut ... aut, *either ... or.*

autem, conj. [aut], *on the other hand, but; however, yet; moreover.*

Autrōnius Paetus, P., -ii, m., Catilinarian conspirator, 18, 2 n.

auxīlium, -ii or -i, n. [augeo], *help, aid.*

āvārītia, -ae, f. [avidus, aveo], *desire for gain, greed, avarice.*

āvidus, -a, -um, adj. [aveo], *longing eagerly for*, w. gen.

ā-vorto (-**verto**), -ĕre, -ti, -sum, tr. v., *turn away* or *off.*

barbărus, -i, m., *a foreigner; a barbarian, savage.*

bellĭcōsus, -a, -um, adj. [bellum], *warlike.*

bellum, -i, n. [old form duellum, *contest between two*, fr. duo], *war;* belli patiens, *of age for military service*, 7, 4.

bēlua, -ae, f., *a beast.*

bĕnĕ, adv. [benus = bonus], *well, nobly; eloquently;* bene facio, w. dat., *do one a service, act for the benefit of.*

bĕnĕfacta, -orum, n. pl. [bene, facio], *benefits, services.*

bĕnĕfĭcium, -ii, n. [beneficus, id.], *kindness, favour, service;* pl. *kind offices.*

Bestia, -ae, m., L., a Catilinarian conspirator, 17, 3 n.

bīni, -ae, -a, distrib. num. adj. [bis], *two apiece; two each year*, 6, 7.

bŏnus, -a, -um, adj., *good, honest, honourable, virtuous, brave;* of general, *skilful;* boni mores, *virtue*, 9, 1; polit., *patriotic, loyal, well disposed;* boni = optimates, *the party of order, the Conservatives, respectable citizens*, etc.; as subst. **bŏnus**, -i, m., *a good man, a loyal citizen;* **bŏnum**, -i, n., *a* or *the good; goodness; profit, advantage;* pl. **bŏna**, -orum, *advantages; property, goods;* comp. mĕlior, sup. optŭmus (-ĭmus), q.v.

brĕvis, -e, adj., *short;* adv., **brĕvi**, *shortly, in a short time.*

Bruttius, -a, -um, adj., *of the Bruttii*, inhabitants of S. part of Italy; ager Bruttius, *the country of the Brutii, Bruttium.*

Brūtus, -i, m., D. Junius, 40, 5 n.

C., for Caius (Gaius), Roman praenomen.

cădāver, -ĕris, n. [cado], *corpse.*

cădo, -ĕre, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, intr. v., *fall; fall out, happen.*

caedes, -is, f. [caedo], *slaughter, massacre, murder.*

caelo, -āre, -āvi, -atum, tr. v. [caedo], *work in relief;* vasa caelata, *plate,* 11, 6.

caelum, -i, n. [rt. cav, cf. cavus], *heaven, the sky.*

Caeparius, -ii, m., a Catilinarian conspirator, 46, 3.

Caesar, -aris, (1) C. Julius, the future dictator, born (?) 100 B.C., assassinated in 44 B.C.; (2) L. Caesar, consul 64 B.C., 17, 1.

călămĭtas, -ātis, f., *loss, injury, misfortune.*

călămĭtōsus, -a, -um, adj. [calamitas], *destructive; fraught with misery,* 48, 2.

cālo, -ōnis, m., *soldier's servant.*

călumnia, -ae, f., [calvor non class., *deceive*], *trick; underhand tactics, intrigues,* 30, 4.

cămĕra, -ae, f. [καμάρα], *vaulted roof.*

Cămers, -rtis, adj., *of Camerinum,* town in Umbria, now Camerino.

campus, -i, m., *plain;* esp. *the Campus Martius,* a grassy plain on banks of Tiber at Rome.

cănis, -is, c. [κύω], *dog, hound.*

căno, -ĕre, cĕcĭni, cantum, tr. and intr. v. [cf. carmen], *sing;* of signal, *sound.*

căpesso, -ĕre, -īvi, -ītum, tr. freq. v. [capio], *catch at eagerly, seize;* rem publicam, *take an active part in the government,* 52, 5.

căpio, -ĕre, cēpi, captum, tr. v., *lay hold of, seize, capture, take prisoner; win over; captivate;* arma, *take up arms; form* or *adopt* a plan; *take up* a position; consilium c., *frame one's policy,* 52, 23; *suffer* harm, 29, 2; *overpower* or *seize* the government, 5, 6.

căpĭtālis, -e, adj. [caput], *relating to a man's* caput, *i.e.* life or civil rights and position, *capital.*

Căpĭto, -onis, P. Gabinius, a Catilinarian conspirator.

Căpĭtōlium, -ii, n. [caput], the *Capitol* at Rome, on *the* Tarpeian rock, on which stood a temple to Jupiter.

capto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. [capio], *try to catch; pursue* or *grasp at* an object.

Căpua, -ae, f., chief city of Campania.

căput, -ĭtis, n. [capio], *head;* supra caput est, *it is upon us,* 52, 24.

carcer, -ĕris, m., *prison.*

cāreo, -ēre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, intr. v. w. abl. [cf. κείρω], *be* or *go without, lack.*

carptim, adv. [carpo], *separ-*

ately; in separate essays, 4, 2.

Carthāgĭniensis, -e, adj., *Carthaginian;* pl. subst., *the Carthaginians.*

Carthāgo, -ĭnis, f., *Carthage*, in N. Africa.

cārus, -a, -um, adj., *costly, dear, precious, beloved.*

Cassius Longīnus, L., Catilinarian conspirator, 17, 3 n.

castra, -ōrum, n. pl. [cf. casa, *cottage;* sing., castrum, rare and usu. as proper name], *fortified camp.*

cāsus, -ūs, m. [cado], lit. *fall;* hence *occurrence, event, chance, misfortune;* pro meo casu, *in my present fortunes*, 35, 4.

căterva, -ae, f., *crowd, band.*

Cătĭlīna, -ae, m., L. Sergius, see Introd.

Căto, -ōnis, m., M. Porcius, 52, 1 n.

Cătŭlus, -i, m., Q., a distinguished senator, 34, 3 n.

causa, -ae, f. [rt. cav, cf. caveo], *cause, reason, pretext, motive;* legal, *case;* publicam miserorum causam, *the championship of the wretched*, 35, 3; adv. abl., causâ, with gen. or poss. pron., *for the sake of, on account of;* tumultus causâ, *to suppress the revolt*, 59, 5.

căveo, -ēre, cāvi, cautum, intr. v. [cf. cura, causa], *be on one's guard;* cavere ab, *be on one's guard against*, 52, 3; with subj., *beware of doing, do not*, 58, 21; ad cavendum, *to guard against them*, 26, 2.

cēdo, -ĕre, cessi, cessum, intr. v., *go away, retire; yield*, c. fortunae, *resign oneself to one's fortune*, 34, 2; *turn out, result;* prospere c., *turn out successfully, prosper*, 26, 5.

cĕlĕbro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [celeber], *frequent, throng; celebrate, render famous; praise; make known.*

Cĕler, -eris, m., Q. Metellus, Roman praetor in 63 B.C., 30, 5 n.

cĕlĕrĭtas, -ātis, f. [celer], *swiftness, prompt action*, 43, 4.

censeo, -ēre, -ui, -nsum, tr. v., *deem, think; pronounce* as opinion, *vote, resolve*, of pub. assemblies; *move* a resolution in Senate, *propose.*

censor, -ōris, m., *a censor*, Roman magistrate; two were elected orig. at intervals of five years, afterwards of one and a half years (1) to hold the census, (2) superintend public morals and degrade the unworthy, (3) superintend collection of pub. revenue, pub. works, etc.

centum, num. indecl. [cf. ἑκατόν], *one hundred.*

centŭrio, -ōnis, m. [centum], *a centurion*, i.e. *officer in command of a century* (one sixtieth of a legion; orig. 100, later 60 men).

cerno, -ĕre, crēvi, crētum, tr. v. [cf. κρίνω], *distinguish, discern, see.*

certāmen, -ĭnis, m. [certo], *contest, struggle, dispute, rivalry.*

certo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. freq. v. [cerno], *contend, strive, fight, vie with.*

certo, adv. [certus], *with certainty, for certain.*

certus, -a, -um, adj. [orig. part. of cerno], *fixed, certain;* pro certo, *for certain, positively.*

[**cētĕrus**], -a, -um, adj., rare in sing., not in nom. sing. masc., *the rest of, all other.*

cētĕrum, adv. [ceterus], *for the rest, besides; but yet, but however.*

Cethēgus, -i, m., C., a Catilinarian conspirator, 17, 3 n.

Cĭcĕro, -onis, m., M. Tullius, Roman statesman, orator and author, consul 63 B.C.

Cimbrĭcus, -a, -um, adj., *Cimbrian, of the Cimbri*, a people of N. Germany, conquered by Marius on their invasion of Italy.

Cinna, -ae, m., L. Cornelius, a confederate of C. Marius, 47, 2 n.

circĭter, adv. and prep. with acc. [circa], *about, near* of time or number.

circum, adv. and prep. with acc. [acc. of circus], *around, about, in the neighbourhood of.*

circŭm-eo, -īre, -īvi or **-ii**, circuĭtum, tr. and intr. v., *go round.*

circum-fĕro, -ferre, -tŭli, -lātum, tr. v., *carry round* or *about.*

circum-vĕnio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, tr. v., *come* or *go round, surround; beset, cheat, ensnare, entrap, entangle* in difficulties; *attack*, 51, 40.

cĭtĕrior, -us, comp. adj. [not class., in pos. citer], *on the nearer* or *hither side;* Hispania C. (Gallia), *Hither Spain* (*Gaul*).

cĭto, adv. [citus], *quickly.*

cĭtus, -a, -um, part. of cieo as adj., *swift, rapid.*

cīvĭlis, -e, adj. [civis], *of a citizen; civic, civil.*

cīvis, -is, c. [cf. quies, κεῖμαι], *citizen, fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman.*

cīvĭtas, -atis, f. [civis], *citizenship; the state.*

clādes, -is, f. [cf. per-cello], *damage, disaster*, esp. in war, *defeat, havoc.*

clāmor, -ōris, m. [clamo], *loud cry, shout.*

clārus, -a, -um, adj. [rt. cla, cf. clamo], *clear, bright; evident, plain; famed, illustrious, distinguished;* comp. -rior; sup. -rissumus.

claudo, -ĕre, -si, -sum, tr. v. [cf. clavis; κλείς, *key*], *shut, shut up; shut* or *hem in.*

cliens, -ntis, m. [cluo, κλύω, *listen and obey*], *a client* in

relation to his patronus; *a dependent, vassal.*

Cn. for Cnaeus (Gnaeus), Roman praenomen.

cŏ-aequo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *make level, level.*

cŏ-ălesco, -ĕre, -ălui, -ălĭtum, intr. incept. v. [alo], *grow together, coalesce, unite.*

cŏ-arguo, -ĕre, -ui, tr. v., *convict; refute.*

coepi, -isse, coeptum, perf. with pres. signif., tr. and intr. v., *begin.*

co-erceo, -ēre, -cui, -cĭtum, tr. v. [arceo], *confine, restrain, control.*

cōgĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [for co-agito], *consider thoroughly, ponder.*

cō-gnātus, -i, m. [gnatus = natus], *a kinsman.*

cō-gnosco, -ĕre, -gnōvi, -gnĭtum, tr. v. [gnosco = nosco], *become thoroughly acquainted with, learn by inquiry; recognise, acknowledge;* in perf., *know, be aware of;* legal, *try* a case; causa cognita, *after trying their case*, 42, 3.

cŏhors, -rtis, f. [cf. χόρτος, chorus], *a cohort* of infantry, tenth of a legion; =3 maniples or 6 centuries.

cŏ-hortor, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v., *exhort, encourage.*

cŏlo, -ĕre, cŏlui, cultum, tr. v. [cf. in-cola, colonus], *cultivate, till;* metaph., *practise* virtue, etc.

cŏlōnia, -ae, f. [colonus], *a colony.*

cŏlŏr or **cŏlōs**, -ōris, m. [prop. *covering*, cf. celo, καλύπτω], *colour, hue.*

cŏmĭtātus, -ūs, m. [comitor, comes], *escort, retinue.*

cŏmĭtia, -ōrum, n. pl. [con, eo], *the assembly of the R. people for electing magistrates, passing laws*, etc.; *the elections, poll*, etc. (sing., comitium, rare, *the place of election*, etc.).

commeātus, -ūs, m. [commeo, *go to and fro*], *military furlough; military stores, provisions.*

com-mĕmŏro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr.v., *recall to mind; relate, describe.*

commendātio, -ōnis, f. [commendo], *a recommendation, a committal of trust*, 35, 1.

com-mendo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [mando], *commit to the care of, commend to.*

com-mĭnus, adv. [manus], *at close quarters.*

com-mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, tr. v., *bring together;* of battle, *engage in.*

commŏdo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [commodus], *adjust, adopt; furnish, provide.*

commŏdum, -i, n. [id.], *one's convenience; profit;* ex commodo, *according to interest.*

com-mŏror, -āri, -ātus, tr. and intr. dep. v., *delay, linger, stay.*

com-mŏveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, tr. v., *move violently; excite, arouse.*

commūnĭco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [communis], *share* a thing with others; *make ... common* with, *communicate to*; *identify with*, 56, 5, with cum and abl.

commūnis, -e, adj. [munus], *shared in by all, common.*

com-părо, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *prepare; provide;* of army, *raise.*

com-pĕrio, -īre, -pĕri, -pertum, tr. v. [rt. per, cf. peritus, experior], *find out, ascertain, learn;* compertum habeo, *I have discovered* or *learnt, have information about.*

com-pleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, tr. v. [cf. plenus], *fill up, fill.*

complexus, -ūs, m. [complector], *embrace.*

com-plures, -a and -ia, pl. adj., *very many.*

compŏsĭtē, adv. [compositus, compono], *in an orderly manner; in polished* or *studied language*, 51, 9, etc.

com-prŏbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *attest, verify* evidence.

con-cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. v., *retire;* conc. in, *be merged in*, 20, 7.

con-cĭdo, -ĕre, -cĭdi, intr. v. [cado], *fall together* or *down.*

concĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. [concieo], *arouse, excite.*

con-clāmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v., *cry loudly* or *together, with one voice.*

concordia, -ae, f. [concors], *harmony, concord, unanimity*; personified **Concordia**, -ae, f., *the Goddess Concord.*

con-cŭpisco, -ĕre, -cŭpīvi or -cŭpii, -cŭpītum, tr. incept. v. [cupio], *desire eagerly, covet.*

con-curro, -ĕre, -curri, -cursum, intr. v., *run* or *flock together;* milit., *charge.*

con-cŭtio, -ĕre, -cussi, -cussum, tr. v. [quatio], *shake together; shock, confound.*

con-demno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [damno], *condemn, sentence*, with gen. of charge, 36, 2.

con-dĭcio, -ōnis, f. [condico], *agreement, condition, terms.*

con-do, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, tr. v., *found, establish;* post conditam urbem, *since the foundation of the city.*

con-dōno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *pardon* offence.

con-dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v., *lead together;* business t., *hire.*

con-fertus, -a, -um, part. of confercio as adj., *close packed, crowded, thick.*

con-fessus, part. fr. confiteor.

con-fĭcio, -ĕre, -fēci, -fectum, tr. v. [facio], *accomplish, finish.*

con-fīdo, -ĕre, -fīsus sum, intr. semi-dep. v., *trust confidently in, trust*, w. dat.

con-fīrmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *make firm, strengthen;* confirmato animo, *summoning up his resolution*, 46, 3.

con-fĭteor, -ēri, -essus, tr. and intr. dep. v. [fateor], *confess, acknowledge.*

con-flīgo, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, intr. v., *struggle, contend.*

con-flo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *kindle* or *blow up fire;* metaph., *inflame* or *rouse passions; gather* or *incur* debt, 14, 2; 24, 3.

con-fluo, -ĕre, -xi, intr. v., *flow together; pour into.*

con-fŏdio, -ĕre, -fōdi, -fossum, tr. v., *stab, pierce through, assassinate.*

cōn-ĭcio (for conjicio), -ĕre, -iēci, -iectum, tr. v. [iacio], *throw* or *bring together; hurl; throw* into prison, 42, 3.

coniūrātio, -ōnis, f. [coniuro], *conspiracy.*

con-iūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v., *conspire, plot;* **coniuratus**, p.p. in act. sense, *having conspired;* **coniurati**, *conspirators.*

conlĕga, -ae, m. [con, lego], *a partner* or *colleague* in office.

con-lŏco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *place, station.*

con-lŭbet (= **conlĭbet**), -buit or -bĭtum est, impers. v., rare and only in perf. tenses, *it pleases, is agreeable*, w. dat. of person.

con-rumpo, -ĕre, -rūpi, -ruptum, tr. v., *destroy: corrupt, spoil, seduce;* part. **corruptus**, *spoiled, corrupt.*

conscientia, -ae, f. [conscio], *joint knowledge; feeling, consciousness; the moral sense, conscience.*

conscius, -a, -um, adj. [id.], *sharing the knowledge of; aware of;* consc. animus, *a guilty conscience*, 14, 3; with gen., *conscious of, an accomplice in*, 37, 1.

con-scrībo, -ĕre, -psi, -ptum, tr. v., *enlist, levy* troops; part. **conscriptus** esp. in **patres conscripti**, title of the assembled *Senate*, 51, 1 n.

con-sĕnesco, -ĕre, -sĕnui, intr. incept. v., *grow old* or *enfeebled.*

con-servo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *maintain, preserve.*

con-sīdĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [cf. desidero], *inspect* or *consider carefully, contemplate.*

con-sīdo, -ĕre, -sēdi, -sessum, intr. v., *sit down together;* milit., *take up a position, encamp.*

consĭlium, -ii or -i, n. [cf. consul], *resolution; purpose, plan, design, plot; prudence, wisdom; advice, instigation*, 48, 6; rarely, *a council, assembly* (which is usu. concilium).

con-spĭcio, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v., *observe, see.*

constanter, adv. [constans], *firmly, consistently.*

constantia, -ae, f. [id.], *steadfastness, consistency.*

constat, impers. v. [consto], *it is established, agreed*, etc.; mihi constat, *I have arrived at the conclusion that*, 53, 4.

con-sterno, -ĕre, -strāvi, -strātum, tr. v., *strew over;* of sea, *floor over*, 13, 1 n.

con-stĭtuo, -ĕre, -ui, -ūtum, tr. v. [statuo], *set* or *place* firmly; *place, post; settle, determine.*

con-sŭesco, -ĕre, -suēvi, -suētum, tr. and intr. v., *accustom, be accustomed.*

consŭētūdo, -ĭnis, f. [consuesco], *custom;* pro mea consuetudine, *according to my usual practice*, 35, 3; *social intercourse; an intrigue*, 23, 3.

consul, -ŭlis, m., *a consul*, one of the two chief magistrates of Roman Republic.

consŭlāris, -e, adj. [consul], *of a consul, consular;* subst. **consŭlāris**, -is, m., *an ex-consul, a man of consular rank.*

consŭlātus, -ūs, m. [id.] *consulship, consulate.*

consŭlo, -ĕre, -ŭlui, -ultum, tr. and intr. v., *consult, ask the advice of; bring a matter before the Senate, people*, etc.; consulente Cicerone, *on the motion of Cicero*, or *when Cicero put the question to the vote*, 48, 6; de Rhodiis consultum est, *the case of the Rhodians was considered*, 51, 5; *deliberate on, consider;* consulto opus est, *there is need of deliberation;* w. dat., *consult the interests of, take measures to relieve*, 33, 5.

consulto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. freq. v. [consulo], *deliberate; consider; consult;* w. dat., *deliberate for the good of*, 6, 6.

consultum, -i, n. [consulo], *deliberation, decision, decree, resolution.*

con-sūmo, -ĕre, -mpsi, -mptum, tr. v., *consume, squander.*

contāgio, -ōnis, f. [contingo], *contact, contagion.*

con-temno, -ĕre, -mpsi, -mptum tr. v., *despise.*

con-tendo, -ĕre, -di, -tum, (1) tr. v., *stretch; hurl; direct* course, etc.; (2) intr. v., *exert oneself, strive, strive to reach, push on to, hasten one's march on to;* cont. cum aliquo, *strive* or *fight with anyone.*

contentio, -ōnis, f. [contendo], *striving; dispute, rivalry.*

con-tĕro, -ĕre, -trīvi, -trītum, tr. v., *break, bruise, wear away, waste.*

contĭnentia, -ae, f. [contineo], *self-restraint.*

contĭnuo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [continuus], *make continuous, unite;* of houses, *build in a row*, 20, 11.

contio, -ōnis, f. [convenio], *public meeting, assembly* of people or soldiers con-

vened by magistrate or general.

contrā, (1) adv., *opposite; on the contrary; on the other hand;* contra ac ratus erat, *contrary to what he had expected.* (2) prep. with acc., *opposite, facing, contrary to, against, in opposition to, in defiance of;* contra rem publicam facere, *be guilty of treason.*

contŭmēlia, -ae, f. [cf. contumax], *insult, affront.*

con-turbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *disturb, convulse, embroil* the state, etc.

con-vĕnio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, v. (1) intr., *meet* or *come together, assemble;* (2) tr., *meet;* impers. **convĕnit**, *it is agreed, fitting, suitable, consistent.*

conventus, -ūs, m. [convenio], *meeting, assembly.*

con-vinco, -ĕre, -vīci, -victum, tr. v., *prove wrong; convict* of crime.

convīvium, -ii, n., [con, vivo], *entertainment, feast.*

con-vŏco, -āre, -āvi, -atum, tr. v., *call together.*

con-vorto (-verto), -ĕre, -ti, -sum, v. tr. and intr., *cause to wheel, turn,* etc.

cŏ-ŏpĕrio, -īre, -ĕrui, -ertum, tr. v., *cover over, hide;* fig., *overwhelm.*

cōpia, -ae, f. [co, ops], *abundance, plenty; supply;* magna mihi est copia memorandi, 51, 4, *I can quote many instances,* etc.; *ability, power, opportunity;* milit., *force;* sing. and pl., *wealth, resources;* milit. pl., *forces, supplies.*

Cornēlius, -ii, m., *one of the Cornelii* or *Cornelian gens, a Cornelius;* pl. *the Cornelii.*

Cornificius, -ii, m., Q., a distinguished Roman, 47, 4 n.

corpus, -ŏris, n., *body; a person; one's person.*

cor-rĭgo, -ĕre, -rexi, -rectum, tr. v. [con, rego] *make straight,* hence *correct.*

cor-rĭpio, -ĕre, -rīpui, -reptum, tr. v. [con, rapio], *seize upon, seize.*

cŏtīdiānus, -a, -um, adj. [cotidie], *daily.*

Cotta, -ae, m., L., consul in 65 B.C., 18, 5.

Crassus, -i, m., M. Licinius, 17, 7 n.

crēdĭbĭlis, -e, adj. [credo], *worthy of belief, credible.*

crēdĭtum, -i, m. [id.], *a loan, trust.*

crēdo, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, v. tr., *lend, entrust;* intr. with dat., *trust, believe; suppose.*

cresco, -ĕre, crēvi, crētum, intr. incept. v. [cf. creo], *grow, arise, increase, advance in power; thrive,* 51, 32.

Crētĭcus, -i, m., agnomen of Q. Metellus, from his subjugation of Crete, 30, 3.

crīmen, -ĭnis, n. [for cernimen, fr. cerno], *charge, accusation; crime.*

crīmĭnor, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v. [crime], *accuse, inveigh against.*

Crŏtōniensis, -e, adj., *of Crotona*, now *Crotone*, town on E. coast of Bruttium.

crŭcĭātus, -ūs, m., *torture, execution, punishment; pain, anguish.*

crūdēlis, -e, adj. [cf. crudus, cruor], *cruel, ruthless.*

crūdēlĭtas, -ātis, f. [crudelis], *cruelty.*

crūdēlĭter, adv. [id.], *cruelly.*

cruentus, -a, -um, adj. [cruor], *bloodstained, bloody.*

cruor, -ōris, m. [cf. crudus, κρύος], *blood* from a wound, *gore.*

culpa, -ae, f., *fault, crime.*

cultus, -ūs, m. [colo], *culture; refined style of life, luxury;* pl. *luxurious habits, self-indulgence*, 13, 3; cultu corporis, *the comforts of the body*, 48, 2 n.

cum, prep. with abl. (as enclitic after pers. pron. and usu. rel. pron., mecum, quocum, etc.), *together with, with;* cum turpitudine, *in disgrace*, 58, 13; cum telo or telis esse, *be or go about under arms* or *armed;* iuxta mecum, *as well as I do*, 58, 5.

cum (quum), conj., temporal, usu. indic., *when, after that;* causal, subj., *since, whereas;* concessive, subj., *although.*

cunctor, -āri, -ātus, intr. dep v., *delay, hesitate.*

cunctus, -a, -um, adj. [co, iunctus], *all together, one and all, all.*

cŭpĭdē, adv. [id.], *eagerly;* comp. -dius, sup. -dissume.

cŭpĭdĭtas, -ātis, f. [cupidus], *eager desire; avarice, greed.*

cŭpīdo, -ĭnis, f. (sts. m. in poet.) [id.], *desire; lust.*

cŭpĭdus, -a, -um, adj. [cupio], *desirous, eager;* with gen., *eager for.*

cŭpio, -ĕre, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, tr. v., *long for, desire, covet.*

cūra, -ae, f. [cf. caveo, curo], *care, anxiety, apprehension, solicitude; trouble, grief.*

cūria, -ae, f. [cf. Quirites, orig. one of the 30 wards, or the ward meeting house], *Senate house.*

Cūrius, -ĭi, m., Q., a Catilinarian conspirator, 17, 3 n.

cūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [cura], *care for; guard the interests of*, 9, 3; absol. use as intr., *be in command*, 59, 3.

custōdia, -ae, f. [custos], *a watching, guard; custody.*

custōs, -ōdis, c. [cf. κεύθω, *hide*], *watcher, guard.*

Cȳrus, -i, m. [Κῦρος], founder of the Persian monarchy, 650 B.C.

Dāmasippus, -i, m.,=L. Junius Brutus, see 51, 32 n.

damno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [damnum], *condemn.*

damnum, -i, n. [old part. form of dare,=τὸ διδόμενον], *hurt, damage, loss.*

dē, prep. with abl., *from;* sumere supplicium de, *inflict punishment on; about, concerning;* de multis causis, *for many reasons;* qua de causa, *for what reason;* adv. phrase, de improviso, *suddenly.*

dēbeo, ēre, -ui, ĭtum, tr. v. and intr. v. [de, habeo], *owe.*

Dĕcember, -bris, m. [decem], *December*, tenth month reckoned fr. March; as adj., *of December.*

dē-cerno, -ĕre, -crēvi, -crētum, tr. and intr. v., *decide, determine, decree*, esp. of judge, magistrate, etc.; *resolve, vote that, vote for.*

dĕcet, -ĕre, -cuit, tr. and intr. impers. v. [cf. δοκέω], *it is seemly, becoming, one may well;* only in 3rd pers. and inf., with acc. rarely dat. of person.

dē-clāro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *reveal, declare, announce.*

dĕcŏro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [decus], *adorn.*

dĕcōrus, -a, -um, adj. [decor], *handsome.*

dēcrētum, -i, n. [decerno], *decree, resolution.*

dĕcus, -ŏris, n. [decet], *grace; glory, distinction, splendour, honour; moral dignity, virtue.*

dē-dĕcus, -ŏris, n., *disgrace;* per ded., *shamefully.*

dē-do, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, tr. v., *give up* or *over, surrender;* dedidi ventri, *the slaves of gluttony*, 2, 8.

dē-dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v., *lead down.*

dē-fendo, -ĕre, -di, -sum, tr. v., *ward off, repel; defend, protect.*

dēfensio, -ōnis, f. [defendo], *defence.*

dē-fĕtiscor (-**fatiscor**), -sci, -fessus, intr. dep. v., *become weary;* usu. in part. **defessus**, *weary, tired.*

dē-fĭcio, -ĕre, -fēci, -fectum, intr. v. [facio], *fail.*

dē-gusto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *taste of, taste.*

dĕ-hinc, adv., *henceforth; afterwards, thereupon.*

dein or **deinde**, adv., *thereafter, afterwards, then, secondly.*

dēlĭciae, -ārum, f. pl. [cf. adlicio], *a charm, delight, luxury, pleasure*, 31, 3.

dēlictum, -i, n. [delinquo], *offence, crime, fault, sin.*

dē-lĭgo, -ĕre, -lēgi, -lectum, tr. v. [lego], *pick out, choose.*

dē-linquo, -ĕre, -līqui, -lictum, intr. v. (lit. *leave undone*), *fail* in duty, *offend, transgress.*

dēlūbrum, -i, n. [luo, *cleanse*], *shrine.*

dēmentia, -ae, f. [demens], *madness, folly;* per dementiam, *in an insane way*, 42, 2.

dēmissus, -a, -um, part. of demitto as adj., *low-lying; lowly, of low rank, humble; dejected, downcast.*

dē-mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, tr. v., *send down, lower, take down.*

dēmum, adv. [de], *at length, at last;* enclitically, merely giving emphasis, *indeed, precisely*, etc.; tum demum, *then and only then, then at last;* id demum, *that and that only;* is demum, *he only.*

dē-nĕgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *refuse, deny* a request.

dēnīque, adv., *at last, finally, in fine.*

dē-prĕhendo or **dē-prendo**, -ĕre, -ndi, -nsum, tr. v., *seize upon, arrest.*

dē-prĭmo, -ĕre, -pressi, -pressum, tr. v. [premo], *press* or *sink down.*

descensus, -ūs, m. [descendo], *descent.*

dē-sĕro, -ĕre, -rui, -rtum, tr. v., *abandon, desert.*

dēsĭdia, -ae, f. [desses], *sloth, indolence.*

dē-signo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *indicate, appoint,* hence **dēsignatus**, *elect,* of magistrate duly elected but not yet entered on term of office.

dē-sum, -esse, -fui, int. v., *be away, wanting, lacking; be wanting to one's* duty, etc., *fail.*

dē-tĭneo, -ēre, -ui, -tentum, tr. v. [teneo], *hold back, detain.*

dētrīmentum, -i, n. [detero], *damage, loss, harm.*

deus, -i, m. [rt. di or div, *shrine*, cf. divus, dies], *god.*

dē-vinco, -ĕre, -vīci, -victum, tr. v., *thoroughly conquer.*

dextĕra or **dextra**, -ae, f. [dexter, sc. manus], *the right hand* or *side.*

dĭcio, -ōnis, f. [rt. dic, *power*, cf. condicio], *sovereignty, power, authority.*

dīco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. [rt. dic, cf. *δείκνυμι*], *say, tell, speak, mention, call, express* opinion.

dictĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. [dico], *say often, assert, allege.*

dictum, -i, n. [dico], *a saying, word.*

dies, -ēi, f. [cf. deus], *day; a set day, time; = the future*, 51, 25.

dif-fĭcĭlis, -e, adj. [dis, facilis], *difficult.*

difficultas, -ātis, f. [difficilis], *difficulty, embarrassment.*

difficulter, adv. [id.] *with difficulty.*

dif-fīdo, -ĕre, -fīsus sum, intr. semi-dep. v. [dis, fido], *distrust, despair of*, w. dat.

dignĭtas, -ātis, f. [dignus], *worthiness; rank, dignity, position.*

dignus, -a, -um, adj., *worthy, deserving; suitable, adequate;* w. abl., *worthy of.*

dī-lābor, -ī, -lapsus, intr. dep. v., *fall away, disperse.*

dīlectus, -ūs, m. [diligo], *levy.*

dīlĭgentia, -ae, f. [diligens], *carefulness, accuracy.*

dī-mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, tr. v., *send* or *despatch in different directions* or *off, dismiss.*

dĭr-ĭmo, -ĕre, -ēmi, -emptum, tr. v. [dis, emo, lit. *take asunder*], *separate, break off; destroy, frustrate.*

dis-cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. v., *go different ways, depart, retire; leave the field*, 61, 7; disc. ex, *abandon, desert;* d. ab armis, *lay down arms;* of result, *turn out, come off* victorious, etc.; polit. tech. term, disc. in Catonis sententiam, *divide in favour of Cato's proposal*, 55, 1.

dis-cerno, -ĕre, -crēvi, -crētum, tr. v., *separate; distinguish between, discern; determine*, 25, 3.

disco, -ĕre, dĭdĭci, tr. v. [cf. διδάσκω, doceo, etc.], *learn.*

discordia, -ae, f. [discors], *dissension, discord.*

discrīmen, -ĭnis, n. [discerno; cf. crimen], *division, distinction.*

dīs-ĭcio (=disjicio), -ĕre, -iēci, -iectum, tr. v. [iacio], *scatter, disperse.*

dis-pār, -ăris, adj., *unequal, unlike.*

di-spergo, -ĕre, -si, -sum, tr. v. [spargo], *scatter about, disperse.*

dis-pōno, -ĕre, -pŏsui, -pŏsitum, tr. v., *place at different points.*

dis-sentio, -īre, -si, -sum, intr. v., *disagree, differ.*

dis-sĕro, -ĕre, -ui, -ertum, tr. v., *argue about, discuss, explain, state, speak about;* sts. absol. as intr.; so with de and abl., 52, 3.

dis-sĭmĭlis, -e, adj., *different.*

dissĭmŭlātor, -ōris, n. [dissimulo], *a dissembler, one who conceals* a fact.

dis-sĭmŭlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *conceal, dissemble, pretend ignorance of.*

dis-solvo, -ĕre, -solvi, -sŏlūtum, tr. v., *unloose; abolish, annul.*

dis-trĭbuo, -ĕre, -ui, -ūtum, tr. v., *divide, distribute.*

dīū, adv. [cf. dies], *for a long time, long;* comp. diutius, *longer.*

diūturnus, -a, -um, adj. [diu], *of long duration, long.*

dī-vello, -ĕre, -velli (-vulsi), -vulsum (-volsum), tr. v., *rend asunder, tear away.*

dīves, -ĭtis, adj., *rich;* subst., *a rich man.*

dīvĭdo, -ĕre, -vīsi, -vīsum, tr. v., *separate, divide.*

dīvīnus, -a, -um, adj. [divus], *divine.*

dīvĭtiae, -ārum, f, pl. [dives], *riches, wealth.*

dīvorsus (=**diversus**), -a, -um, part. of divorto (diverto)

as adj., *turned different ways, taking different directions, differing, different, separate.*

dīvorse (= **diverse**), adv. [divorsus], *in different directions;* comp. divorsius, *less closely together*, 61, 3.

dō, dăre, dĕdi, dătum, tr. v. [cf. δίδωμι], *give, grant, confer; pay* penalty; d. operam, *take measures;* d. operam ut, *use every exertion to.*

dŏceo, -ēre, -cui, -ctum, tr. v. [cf. διδάσκω, disco], *teach, inform, set forth, explain;* doctus, w. abl., *well read in*, 25, 2.

dŏcŭmentum, -i, n. [doceo], *example; proof.*

dŏleo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, tr. and intr. v., *grieve; grieve for, commiserate*, 40, 2.

dŏlor, -ōris, m. [doleo], *pain; grief; indignation.*

dŏlus, -i, m. [δόλος], *guile, trick, craft, treachery;* good sense, *contrivance*, 26, 2.

dŏmĭnātio, -ōnis, f. [dominor], *dominion, power, tyranny.*

dŏmĭnor, -āri, -ātus, intr. dep. v. [dominus], *have dominion, rule, be paramount;* lubido or studium dominandi, *lust for dominion* or *power.*

dŏmo, -āre, -ui, -ĭtum, tr. v. [cf. dominus], *tame, subdue.*

dŏmus, -ūs, f. irreg. [δόμος], *house, home; mansion;* adv. forms, **domum**, *to home, homewards;* **domi**, locative, *at home;* **domo**, *from home.*

dōnum, -i, n. [do], *gift.*

dormio, -īre, -īvi or -ĭi, -ītum, intr. v. [cf. δαρθάνω], *sleep.*

dŭbĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. [dubius], *hesitate.*

dŭbius, -a, -um, adj. [cf. duo], *wavering in opinion, doubtful;* dubiae res, *doubtful fortunes*, 10, 2; dubiis rebus, *in the critical condition of the state*, 39, 3; in dubio est, *it is at stake*, 52, 6.

dŭcenti, -ae, -a, card. num. adj., *two hundred.*

dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v., *lead; consider, regard.*

ducto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. [duco], *lead.*

dum, conj. [cf. diu], *while, whilst*, usu. with pres. indic.; *so long as, provided that*, with subj.

dŭŏ, -ae, -o, card. num. adj. [δύο], *two.*

dŭŏ-dĕcim, card. num. adj., *twelve.*

dux, dŭcis, c. [duco], *leader.*

ē, prep., see **ex.**

ē-dīco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v., *declare; tell in full.*

ē-do, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -ditum, tr. v., *put forth, utter, publish.*

ē-dŏceo, -ēre, -cui, -ctum, tr. v., *teach thoroughly, fully inform.*

ē-dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v., *lead forth; draw* sword.

ef-fēmĭno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v [femina], *make womanish*, hence *weaken*.

ef-fētus, -a, -um, adj., *exhausted*.

ef-fĭcio, -ĕre, -fēci, -fectum, tr. v. [facio], *effect, accomplish, produce, cause, make*.

ef-fŭgio, -ĕre, -fūgi, tr. and intr. v., *escape*.

ĕgeo, -ēre, -ui, intr. v., *be in need, want;* w. gen. or abl., *be in need of, lack;* part. **ĕgens**, -ntis, as adj., *needy, poor*.

ĕgestas, -ātis, f. [egeo], *destitution, extreme poverty, beggary*.

ĕgŏ, mei, pers. pron. [ἐγώ], *I*.

ē-grĕdior, -i, -gressus, tr. and intr. dep. v. [gradior], *go* or *come out*.

ēgrĕgius, -a, -um, adj. [ex, grex, *chosen out of the herd*], *distinguished, pre-eminent, noble, extraordinary*.

ēiusmŏdi, gen. of quality fr. is and modus, *of that kind, such*.

ēlĕganter, adv. [elegans], *with good taste;* comp. elegantius, *more gracefully*, 25, 2.

ēlŏquentia, -ae, f. [eloquens], *eloquence*.

ē-mentior, -īri, -ītus, tr. dep. v., *assert falsely*.

ĕmo, -ĕre, ēmi, emptum, tr. v. [prop. *take*, cf. ad-imo, demo], *buy*.

ē-mŏrior, -mŏri, -mortuus, intr. dep. v., *die out, die*.

ēn, interj., *lo! behold!*

ĕnim, conj., *for;* enimvero, *yes indeed, of a truth;* verum enimvero, *but in very truth*, 2, 9; at enim, see **at**.

ē-nĭtesco, -ĕre, -tui, intr. incept. v. [eniteo], *begin to shine forth, be displayed*.

ē-nŭmĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *reckon up; relate, enumerate*.

e-nuntio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *divulge, declare*.

eo, īre, īvi or ii, ĭtum, intr. v., [cf. εἶμι], *go, walk, advance;* perditum eant, *proceed to destroy*, 52, 12; pedibus ire in sententiam Neronis, *divide in favour of Nero's proposal*, 50, 4, note.

eo, adv. [is], *for that reason, therefore;* eo fit ut, *from this it comes about that, hence*, 52, 23; with comparatives, *by so much, the* (more); *to that place, thither; to such a degree;* usque eo, *to such an extent*.

eōdem, adv. [idem], *to the same place*.

ĕques, -ĭtis, m. [equus], *horseman, knight;* pl., *cavalry; one of the Equites* or *order of Knights*, holding rank betw. Senate and plebs.

ĕquester or **ĕquestris**, -tris, -tre, adj. [eques], *of a horseman* or *knight, equestrian*.

ĕquĭdem, adv. [related to quidem, as enim to nam], *truly, indeed.*

ĕquus, -i, m. [ἵππος], *horse, steed;* equo, *on horseback.*

ē-rĭpio, -ĕre, -rĭpui, -reptum, tr. v. [rapio], *tear away, snatch from, rescue from, take* or *wrest away, deprive of, confiscate.*

ē-rumpo, -ĕre, -rūpi, -ruptum, intr. v., *burst forth, sally forth.*

ĕt, conj. [cf. ἔτι], *and, also, even;* et ... et, *both ... and.*

ĕt-ĕnim, conj. (introd. a reason or explanation, Gr. καὶ γάρ), *and in fact, and indeed, for.*

ĕtiam, conj. [et iam], *and also, also, even; still*, 61, 4, n.

Ĕtrūria, -ae, f., a country of central Italy.

ē-vĕnio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, intr. v., *come forth, come to pass, happen; result, ensue, issue.*

ēventus, -ūs, m. [evenio], *occurrence, issue, result.*

ē-vŏco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *call forth* or *out;* **ēvŏcati**, -orum, m. pl., *veteran discharged soldiers again called out as volunteers, volunteer veterans*, 59, 3.

ex or **ē**, prep. with abl. [ἐκ, ἐξ], *out of, from, of;* of place *from* which thing is done, ex itinere, *in the course of a journey, on the way; on the side of;* ex lateribus, *on the flanks;* ex altera parte, *on the other side; arising from, due to, owing to, as the outcome of;* ex negotiis privatis, *owing to* or *in their private business*, 48, 5; *from being, instead of; according to;* ex voluntate, *in accordance with his wishes;* ex praecepto, *in obedience to the command*, 44, 1; so ex commodo, *according to interest;* ex lubidine, *according to whim;* ex vero, *according to real facts*, 8, 1; ex re, *according to fact*, 10, 5; *starting from*, hence *endowed with*, 51, 42.

ex-aedĭfĭco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *finish building, erect.*

ex-aequo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *equalise, make alike, match.*

ex-ăgĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v., *drive away; greatly disquiet, harass, rouse, provoke* man, *embroil* state.

exanguis (**exsanguis**), -e, adj., *bloodless, lifeless.*

ex-cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. v., *retire from.*

excelsus, -a, -um, part. of excello as adj., *lofty, high;* in excelso, *in a high position*, 51, 12.

ex-cieo, -ēre, -cĭtum, and **ex-cio**, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, tr. v., *summon, rouse, excite.*

excĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. [excieo], *summon, arouse.*

execrātio, -ōnis, f. [execror or exsecror], *curse, imprecation.*

ex-ĕcror (**exsecror**), -āri, -ātus, tr. and intr. dep. v., *curse, execrate.*

exemplum, -i, n. [eximo], *example, copy, precedent.*

exĕquor (**exsĕquor**), -sĕqui, -sĕcūtus, tr. dep. v., *follow to the end; follow up,* hence *copy*, 51, 38; *perform, execute, carry out* duty, etc.

ex-erceo, -ēre, -cui, -cĭtum, tr. v. [arceo], *keep busy, occupy, employ, exercise;* animos, *spur on men's minds*, 11, 1; *spend* youth; *carry on* strife; inimicitias, *cherish enmity* or *be at enmity with; feel* or *show* partiality.

exercĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. [exerceo], *train* only in part. **exercitatus**, *trained, experienced.*

exercĭtus, -ūs, m. [id.], *army.*

exĭlium, -ii, n. [exsul], *exile.*

ex-istŭmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [aestumo], *esteem, regard, think, believe, consider.*

exĭtus, -ūs, m. [exeo], *result, issue; end* of life.

ex-opto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *long eagerly for, desire greatly.*

ex-ŏrior, -īri, -ortus, intr. dep. v., *arise from.*

ex-orno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *equip* or *supply thoroughly; embellish.*

expecto (**ex-specto**), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *look out for, expect; be on the watch for, wait for; forebode*, 40, 3.

expĕdio, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, tr. v. [ex pes, *free the feet* from snare], *disengage, set free; put in order, arrange;* part. **expĕdītus**, -a, -um, as adj. of soldiers, *able to move freely*, 57, 4 n.; **expediti**, *foot-soldiers in light marching order, light troops.*

ex-pello, -ĕre, -pŭli, -pulsum, tr. v., *drive away, banish from.*

expergiscor, -sci, -perrectus, intr. dep. v., *wake up.*

ex-pĕrior, -īri, -pertus, tr. dep. v. [rt. per; cf. peritus, πεῖρα], *try, prove;* extrema omnia experiri, *go to every length*, 26, 5.

ex-pers, -rtis, adj. [pars], *having no share in*, w. gen. or abl.

ex-plāno, -āri, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [planus], *make plain* or *clear.*

ex-pleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, tr. v. [plenus], *fill up* or *full; glut*, 51, 34; *complete.*

ex-plōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *investigate; ascertain;* milit., *reconnoitre.*

ex-purgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *purge, purify; clear* oneself of charge.

ex-quīro, -ĕre, -sīvi, -sītum, tr. v. [quaero], *search* or *seek out thoroughly.*

ex-sŭpĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *exceed, go beyond.*

ex-tollo, -ĕre, tr. v., *raise, exalt, extol, praise ;* se ext., *distinguish oneself*, 7, 1.

ex-torqueo, -ēre, -torsi, -tortum, tr. v., *twist* or *wrest away* or *from.*

extrā, prep. with acc. [exter], *outside.*

extrēmus, -a, -um, sup. adj. fr. exter, *outermost, utmost; remotest, far distant*, 16, 4 ; extrema omnia experiri, *to go to every length*, 26, 5 ; extrema aetate, *in extreme age, at the end of his life*, 49, 2 ; in extremo, *on the brink of ruin*, 52, 11.

extruo (=**exstruo**), -ĕre, -struxi, -ctum, tr. v., *build up.*

făcētiae, -ārum, f. pl. [facetus], *witty sayings, pleasantry, humour.*

făcies, -ēi, f. no pl., *form, appearance, face.*

făcĭlĕ, adv. [facilis], *easily ; willingly.*

făcĭlis, -e, adj. [facio], *easy to do, easy ;* comp., -lior, sup. facillumus.

făcĭlĭtas, -atis, f. [facilis], *easiness ; affability.*

făcĭnus, -ŏris, n. [facio], *deed* good or bad ; *exploit, enterprise ; crime, outrage.*

făcio, -ĕre, fēci, factum, tr. v. (pass., **fīo**, fĭĕri, factus), (1) tr. v., *do, make, render ; commit* or *perpetrate* crime ; *write* verses; f. potestatem, *allow an opportunity*, 48, 6 ; f. periculum, *bring peril upon*, 31, 1 ; f. iter, *march ;* nihil reliqui f., *leave no remnant of*, 28, 4 ; *leave nothing remaining*, 11, 7 ; verba f., *utter* or *speak* words ; *grant* pardon ; *erect* or *build* temple ; pluris facere, *value more highly ;* fac cogites, *consider ;* (2) absol. use as intr., *act ;* contra rem publicam, f., *be guilty of treason ;* bene f., with dat., *act for the benefit of, serve ;* facto opus est, *there is need of action ;* quid facto opus esset, *what must be done*, 46, 2.

factio, -ōnis, f. [facio], *party, faction, cabal, intrigue ;* pl. *party strife*, etc.

factiōsus, -a, -um, adj. [factio], *intriguing, ill-affected, guilty of treason ;* as subst. m., *an intriguer.*

factum, -i, n. [facio], *deed, act, fact, brave deed, exploit.*

fācundia, -ae, f. [facundus], *eloquence.*

faenĕrātor, -ōris, m. [faenus, *interest*], *money-lender, usurer.*

Faesŭlae, -ārum, f. pl., city in Etruria, now *Fiesole*, near mod. Florence.

Faesŭlānus, -a, -um, adj. *of Faesulae.*

fallācia, -ae, f. [fallax], *fraud, deceit.*

fallo, -ĕre, fĕfelli, falsum, tr. v. [cf. σφάλλω, ἀσφαλής], *deceive.*

falso, adv. [falsus], *falsely.*

falsus, -a, -um, part. of fallo as adj., *false, deceitful.*

fāma, -ae, f. [fari, *say*], *report, tradition; reputation, fame, renown; slander*, 3, 5 n.

fămĭlia, -ae, f., *household; slaves;* filii familiarum, *the younger members of families*, 43, 2 n.; matres familiarum, *matrons.*

fămĭliāris, -e, adj. [id.], *of a family, intimate*, 21, 3; res f., *private means*, 20, 11.

fămĭliārĭtas, -ātis, f. [id.], *friendship.*

fānum, -i, n. [id.], *shrine, temple.*

fas, n. indecl. (only in nom. and acc.), [id.], *divine law* (opp. to ius, *human law* and nefas); *what is allowed by divine law.*

fascis, -is, m., *bundle;* esp. pl. **fasces**, -ĭum, *bundle of rods* with an axe projecting carried by lictors before the chief Roman magistrates as symbol of power of life and death.

fāteor, -ēri, fassus, tr. dep. v. [cf. fari], *confess.*

fătīgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [cf. fatisco, χατίζω, *lack*], *weary, fatigue; try* or *demoralise* principles, 11, 7 n.

fātum, -i, n. [fari], *fate.*

fauces, -ium, f. pl. (of sing. only abl. found in poet.), *gullet, throat.*

făveo, -ēre, fāvi, fautum, intr. v., *be favourable, favour*, w. dative.

Fĕbruārius, -a, -um, adj. [called after the Februa, Sabine word, Roman festival of purification], *of February;* subst. *February.*

fĕrē, adv., *nearly, almost.*

fĕrentārius, -ii, m., *light-armed soldier.*

fĕrio, -īre (perf. and sup., percussi, percussum, fr. percutio), tr. v. *strike.*

fĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, tr. v. [φέρω; tuli cf. tollo], *bear, carry, bring; report;* ferre ad caelum, *praise to the skies;* si animus ferat, *if one's mind inclined to*, 58, 6.

fĕrōcia, -ae, f. [ferox], *high spirit; savage courage, ferocity.*

fĕrōciter, adv. [ferox], *bravely; insolently, haughty;* comp. -cius.

fĕrox, -ōcis, adj. [ferus], *high-spirited; bold, valiant; headstrong.*

ferrum, -i, n., *iron; anything made of iron, sword*, etc.

fĕrus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. ferox, θήρ], *wild; savage, fierce.*

festīnā, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. v., *hasten, hurry, be active*, 27, 2.

fictus, part. of fingo.

fīdēlis, -e, adj. [fides], *trustworthy, faithful.*

fīdes, -ēi, f. [fido], *trust, faith, loyalty, honour; engage-*

ment, promise, pledge, security; pro deum fidem, *in heaven's name*, 20, 10 n.

fĭdūcia, -ae, f. [fido], *trust, confidence.*

fīdus, -a, -um, adj. [id.], *trustworthy, faithful.*

Figulus, -i, m., C. Marcius, consul in 64 B.C.

fīlia, -ae, f. [filius], *daughter.*

fīlius, -ii or -i, m. [cf. fecundus], *son.*

fingo, -ĕre, -nxi, fictum, tr. v., *form, fashion, make, invent, pretend.*

fīnis, -is, m. (sts. f. in sing.), *boundary, limit, end.*

fīnītŭmus, -a, -um, adj. [finis], *neighbouring.*

fīo, fĭĕri, factus, intr. v. used as pass. of facio, q.v., *be made, be done, become, be*, etc., eo fit ut, *from this it comes about that*, i.e. *hence.*

firmus, -a, -um, adj., *firm, stable, unshaken.*

Flaccus, -i, m., L. Valerius, praetor in 63 B.C.

flāgĭtiōsus, -a, -um, adj. [flagitium], *outrageous, criminal.*

flāgĭtium, -ii, n. [flagito], *shameful crime, disgraceful conduct, disgrace.*

flăgro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. [cf. flamma, φλέγω], *be on fire, burn.*

Flāmĭnius, -ii, m. C., a friend of Catiline, 36, 1.

flōreo, -ēre, -ui, intr. v. [flos], *flower, bloom; be prosperous.*

fluxus, -a, -um, part. of fluo as adj., *flowing; loose; fleeting, transient; unformed,* of mind, 14, 5.

fŏcus, -i, m., *hearth.*

foedus, -a, -um, adj., *foul, filthy, loathsome, shameful, disgraceful, abandoned;* of eyes, *bloodshot*, 15, 5.

fŏre, fut. inf. fr. sum.

fŏris, adv. [abl. of obsol. fora], *out of doors, abroad.*

forma, -ae, f., *shape, form; beauty.*

formīdo, -ĭnis, f., *fear; a cause of dread, a terror.*

formīdŭlōsus, -a, -um, adj. [formido], *awe-inspiring, formidable, terrible, alarming.*

fornix, -īcis, m., *arch, vault*

fortĕ, adv. [abl. of fors], *by chance, haply.*

fortis, -e, adj. [cf. forma, firmus], *strong; brave.*

fortĭtūdo, -ĭnis, f. [fortis], *courage, valour.*

fortūna, -ae, f. [fors], *chance; fortune; lot, condition.*

fortūnātus, -a, -um, part. of fortuno as adj., *fortunate.*

fŏrum, -i, n., *market-place, forum*, the principal place for transacting business in Italian towns.

frăgĭlis, -e, adj. [frango], *easily broken, frail.*

frango, -ĕre, frēgi, fractum, tr. v. [rt. frag, cf. ῥήγνυμι], *break;* laqueo gulam f., *strangle*, 55, 5.

fraus, fraudis, f. [cf. frustra], *deceit;* legal term, sine fraude, *without injury, unharmed*, 36, 2.

frĕquens, -ntis, adj., *constant,*

repeated; assembled in numbers; f. senatus, *a full house, a crowded meeting.*

frĕquentia, -ae, f. [frequens], *concourse, throng;* magnâ fr. eius ordinis, *in a crowded house,* 46, 6.

frētus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. frenum renis], *relying on,* with abl.

frīgus, -ŏris, n. [ῥῖγος], *cold.*

frons, -ntis, f. [ὀφρύς], *forehead, brow; front.*

fructus, -ūs, m. [fruor], *enjoyment, profit, fruit, reward.*

frūmentum, -i, n. [for frugimentum, cf. fructus, etc.], *corn, grain.*

fruor, -i, fructus (fruĭtus), dep. v. with abl., rarely acc., *enjoy.*

frustrā, adv. [cf. fraus], *in vain.*

fŭga, -ae, f. [φυγή, cf. fugio], *flight.*

fŭgĭtīvus, -a, -um, adj. [fugio], *fleeing away, runaway.*

Fulvia, -ae, f., a Roman lady, 23, 3.

Fulvius, -ii, m., a Catilinarian conspirator, 39, 5.

fundo, -ĕre, fūdi, fūsum, tr. v., *pour; scatter, rout.*

fūr, fūris, c. [φώρ], *thief.*

fŭrĭbundus, -a, -um, adj. [furo], *full of rage, wild with fury.*

Fŭrius, -ii, m., P., a Catilinarian conspirator.

fŭror, -ōris, m. [furo], *rage, frenzy.*

Găbīnius, -ii, m., a Catilinarian conspirator, 17, 4, n.

Gallia, -ae, f., *Gaul,* mod. France and parts of Switzerland and North Italy; Gallia citerior, *Hither* or *Nearer Gaul;* Gallia ulterior, *Further Gaul.*

Gallĭcus, -a, -um, adj., *of Gaul, Gallic.*

Gallus, -i, m., *a Gaul.*

gānea, -ae, f., lit. *a cookshop;* hence *gluttony, debauchery.*

gāneo, -ōnis, f. [ganea], *a glutton, sensualist.*

gaudium, -ii, n. [gaudeo], *joy, rejoicing.*

gens, -ntis, f. [rt. gen, cf. genus, gigno], *race, clan, stock, people;* pl., *all peoples,* i.e. *mankind,* 51, 25.

gĕnus, -ĕris, n. [id.], *birth, descent, origin; race, stock; sort, kind, class.*

gĕro, -ĕre, gessi, gestum, tr. v., *bear, carry; administer, transact; wage* war; res gestae, *exploits.*

glădiātōrius, -a, -um, adj. [gladiator], *gladiatorial.*

glădius, -ii, m., *sword.*

glōria, -ae, f. [cf. κλέος, inclutus], *glory, fame, renown, distinction.*

glōrior, -āri, -ātus, intr. dep. v. [gloria], *boast.*

Graecia, -ae, f., *Greece.*

Graecus, -a, -um, adj., *Greek;* **Graeci,** *the Greeks,*

grandis, -e, adj., *large, great;* of debt, *heavy.*

grātia, -ae, f. [gratus], *favour, esteem, credit; influence, interest; partiality*, 51, 16; *gratitude;* gratiam facere, *pardon*, 52, 8; adv. abl., gratiâ, *for the sake of, on account of*, with gen. and usu. after its noun.

grātuĭto, adv. [gratuitus], *without profit, without prospect of gain.*

grātus, -a, -um, adj., *dear, pleasing.*

grăvis, -e, adj. [cf. *βαρύς*], *heavy; severe; terrible; bitter* hostility.

grăvĭter, adv. [gravis], *severely, seriously.*

grĕgārius, -a, -um, adj. [grex], lit. *of the flock; of the common sort;* miles, *a common soldier, one of the rank and file.*

grex, -grĕgis, m., *flock, herd; body, crowd;* grege facto, *in a body*, 50, 2.

gŭla, -ae, f. [cf. gurges], *gullet, throat.*

hăbeo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, tr. v., *have, possess; keep, preserve, hold, esteem, regard, value, consider;* many phrases, *hold* meeting; *use* words; *pass* or *spend* life or time; *hold* election, levy, office, etc.; *deliver* speech; *set* a watch; *administer* the state; *experience* fortune, 11, 4; *dwell in* a region; *treat* an army, 11, 5; *show* moderation, 11, 4; h. pecuniae studium, *imply* or *include a love of money*, 11, 3; ita se habet, *it is so;* sese aequabilius haberent, *would be more smooth*, 2, 3; sicuti pleraque habentur, *as is the case with many things*, 6, 3.

hăruspex, -ĭcis, m., *an inspector of entrails, diviner, soothsayer.*

haud, adv., *not;* **haud quaquam**, *by no means.*

hăvē, hăvēto, hăvēte, imperat. of obsol. haveo, form of greeting and leave-taking; *hail! farewell!*

hĕbesco, -ĕre, intr. incept. v. [hebeo], *grow blunt, dull.*

hĭc, haec, hoc, dem. pron., *this; he.*

hīc, adv., *here.*

Hispānia, -ae, f., *Spain.*

Hispānus, -a, -um, adj., *Spanish;* **Hispani**, *the Spaniards.*

hŏmo, -ĭnis, c. [rt. in humus, Adam, *χαμαί*, lit. of the ground], *a human being; man.*

hŏnestē, adv. [honestus], *becomingly, honourably.*

hŏnesto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *honour, dignify.*

hŏnestus, -a, -um, adj. [honos], *honoured; honourable;* of wealth, *honourably acquired.*

hŏnŏr (hŏnōs), -ōris, m., *honour, repute, distinction; office, preferment.*

hortor, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v.,

encourage, exhort, harangue; call upon, urge on.

hospes, -ĭtis, m. [cf. hostis], *host, guest; one bound by ties of hospitality*, 61, 8.

hostīlis, -e, adj. [hostis], *of the foe, hostile.*

hostis, -is, c. [hospes; orig. *a foreigner*, later *enemy*], *enemy* of the state (but inimicus, *private foe*), *public enemy.*

hūc, adv. [hic], *hither; to this point, to this;* huc accedebat quod, *to this was added the fact that*, i.e. *moreover.*

huiusce, gen. of hic with suffix -ce.

huiuscemodi, *of this sort* or *kind*, gen. of quality fr. hic with suffix -ce and modus.

hūmānus, -a, -um, adj. [homo], *of men, human.*

hŭmi, locative of humus, -i, f. [χαμαί], *on the ground.*

ĭbĭ, adv. [is], *there;* of time, *thereupon, then; in that matter.*

īdem, ĕădem, ĭdem, pron. [is], *the same;* idem qui, *the same as.*

ĭdōneus, -a, -um, -adj., *suitable, fit.*

ĭgĭtur, adv. [is], *therefore, accordingly.*

ignārus, -a, -um, adj. [in, *not*, gnarus], *not knowing, ignorant;* w. gen. *ignorant of.*

ignāvia, -ae, f. [ignavus], *laziness; cowardice.*

ignāvus, -a, -um, adj. [in, *not*, gnavus], *lazy, slothful, flagging; cowardly; worthless.*

ignōbĭlis, -e, adj. [in, *not*, gnobilis = nobilis], *unknown, obscure, of low birth.*

ignōmĭnia, -ae, f. [in, *not*, gnomen = nomen, lit. *depriving of good name*], *disgrace, infamy*, esp. of that inflicted by Censor's mark, 21, 4.

ignosco, -ĕre, -nōvi, -nōtum, intr. and tr. v. [in, *not;* gnosco = nosco], *pardon, forgive;* person forgiven in dat., offence in acc. or dep. clause, sts. dat.

ille, -a, -ud, dem. pron. [is], *that yonder; that famous; he, she, it*, opp. to hic, *the former*, but sts. *the latter.*

imbēcillus, -a, -um, adj., *weak, feeble.*

ĭmĭtor, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v., *imitate.*

immo, adv., *on the contrary, no indeed, nay.*

impĕrātor, -ōris, m. [impero], *commander-in-chief, general; ruler, commander; magistrate*, 6, 7.

impĕrium, -ii or -i, n. [id.], *command, order; authority; supreme power, dominion, sovereignty, rule; empire; government; supreme military command* or *authority.*

impĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. v. [paro], *command, order*, with subj.

impĕtus, -ūs, m. [in, peto], *attack, assault.*

ĭn, prep. [cf. *ἐν*, *εἰς* (= *ἐν-s*), *ἀνά*, etc.], I. with abl., rest *in, within; on, upon;* in dextra, fronte, etc., *on the right, in front,* etc.; *amongst, amidst;* in armis, *under arms;* in primis, *among the first,* i.e. *especially;* in subsidio, *in* or *as a reserve;* in oculis sita, *placed before the eyes;* of time, *in the course of, during, in, in the time of;* of condition, etc., *in the case of.* II. with acc., motion *into, to, towards;* in unum, *together; upon, against;* of time, *till, for;* in dies, *from day to day, daily;* in praesens, *for the moment;* of purpose, *with a view to, for;* of manner, in modum, *after the manner of, like.*

inbuo, -ĕre, -ui, -ūtum, tr. v. [in, rt. biv, cf. bibo], *wet, tinge;* fig. inbutus, *tainted with.*

in-cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. v., *march along, advance;* of feeling *come upon*, 31, 3; *ensue*, 7, 3.

incendium, -ii, n. [incendo], *fire, conflagration.*

in-cendo, -ĕre, -di, -sum, tr. v. [obsol. cando, cf. accendo], *set on fire, burn; kindle the passions of, incite, spur on, excite; destroy*, 52, 24.

inceptum, -i, n. [incipio], *a beginning, work begun* or *undertaken, attempt, plan, undertaking, design.*

in-certus, -a, -um, adj., *uncertain, unsettled;* in incerto habuere quidnam, *they were uncertain what*, 41, 1.

incessus, -ūs, m. [incedo], *gait, pace.*

in-cĭdo, -ĕre, -cĭdi, -cāsum, intr. v. [cado], *fall in* or *upon;* in eius amicitiam inc., *chance to become his friend.*

in-cĭpio, -ĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. and intr. v. [capio], *take in hand, begin, undertake.*

in-cĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *set in rapid motion, urge on.*

inconsultē, adv. [inconsultus], *unadvisedly, rashly.*

in-crēdĭbĭlis, -e, adj., *passing* or *unworthy of belief, incredible.*

in-crĕpo, -āre, -crĕpui, -crĕpĭtum, tr. and intr. v., *make a noise; exclaim loudly at, rail at, reproach.*

in-cruentus, -a, -um, adj., *bloodless.*

in-cultus, -ūs, m., *want of cultivation, neglect, desolation.*

in-cultus, -a, -um, adj., *without culture; wild, savage.*

in-curro, -ĕre, -curri (-cŭcurri), -cursum, intr. v., *run* or *rush into.*

indĕ, adv. [is; cf. unde], *thence; thence forward, then.*

in-demnātus, -a, -um, adj. [damno], *uncondemned, without trial.*

index, -ĭcis, c. [indico, -are],

an informer or *witness* against a person.

indĭcium, -ii, n. [id.], (legal) *information* against a person, *evidence*, *deposition*.

in-dīco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *point out*, *indicate*, *give evidence against;* absol. as intr., *give evidence* or *information*.

indĭgens, -ntis, part. of indigeo, as adj., *in want; deficient*, 1, 7.

in-dignus, -a, -um, adj., *unworthy*.

in-doctus, -a, -um, adj., *untaught*, *without learning*.

in-dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v., *lead to* or *against; induce*, *entice;* ind. in animum, *resolve*.

industria, -ae, f., *diligence*, *energy*.

indūtiae, -arum, f. pl. [indu = in, ire], *truce*.

ĭn-ĕdia, -ae, f., [edo], *fasting*, *privation*.

ĭn-eo, -īre, -ĭi, rarely -īvi, -ĭtum, intr. v., *go into*, *enter*.

ĭn-ermus, -a, -um, adj., *unarmed*.

ĭnertia, -ae, f. [iners], *idleness*, *sloth*.

infĕrus, -a, -um, adj., *that is below;* **inferi**, -ōrum, *the inhabitants of the lower regions*, *the dead;* comp. inferior; sup. **infĭmus**, *lowest*, *nethermost*.

infestus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. infensus], *beset with danger; hostile; hated by; hateful;* inf. inimicus, *a bitter foe;* cum infestis signis, *with opposing standards*, 60, 2.

in-fīdus, -a, -um, adj., *faithless*, *disloyal*.

in-fīnītus, -a, -um, adj., *boundless*.

in-firmus, -a, -um, adj., *weak*, *feeble*, *enfeebled*.

infrā, adv. [inferâ, sc. parte, fr. inferus], *below*.

in-gĕnium, -ii, m. [cf. gigno], *nature*, *character*, *disposition; natural ability*, *talent*, *intellect*, *genius; ingenuity*, 51, 8.

ingens, -ntis, adj., *huge*, *great*, *vast*.

ingĕnuus, -a, -um, adj. [gigno], *free-born*.

in-grātus, -a, -um, adj., *thankless*, *unpleasant*.

ĭn-hŏnestus, -a, -um, adj., *dishonourable*.

ĭnĭmīcĭtia, -ae, f. [inimicus], *enmity*, *hatred*.

ĭn-ĭmīcus, -a, -um, adj. [amicus], a personal *enemy*, *foe* (opp. to hostis, *public enemy*).

ĭnīquĭtas, -ātis, f. [iniquus], *unfairness*.

ĭnĭtium, -ii, n. [ineo], *beginning;* adv. abl., initio, *at the outset*, *at first*, *originally*.

īniūria, -ae, f. [iniurius; in, ius], *wrong* done to a person; *a wrong*, *injury*, *harm*, *injustice; a sense of wrong suffered*, 51, 18.

īn-iustus, -a, -um, adj., *unjust.*

in-lĭcio, -ĕre, -lexi, -lectum, tr. v. [-lacio], *allure, entice.*

inlĕcĕbra, -ae, f. [inlicio], *allurement, charm, temptation.*

in-mĭnuo, -ĕre, -ui, -ūtum, tr. v., *lessen, diminish; impair* rights, 37, 9.

in-mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, tr v., *send to; let loose; urge* or *set on*, 48, 8.

in-mŏdĕrātus, -a, -um, adj., *unrestrained, passing all bounds, extravagant; untempered* valour, 52, 31.

in-mortālis, -e, adj., *deathless, immortal.*

in-mūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *change; revolutionize* state.

in-nŏcens, -ntis, adj., *harmless, innocent, upright.*

innŏcentia, -ae, f. [innocens], *innocence, uprightness;* see 12, 1, n.

in-noxius, -a, -um, adj. 1. (act.), *harmless, guiltless, innocent;* 2. (pass.), *unharmed, secure, inviolate*, 39, 2.

ĭnŏpia, -ae, f. [inops], *want, poverty, destitution, need, scarcity.*

in-părātus, -a, -um, adj., *unprepared.*

in-pĕdio, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, tr. v. [ped stem of pes, cf. expedio], *entangle; impede, hinder, prevent.*

in-pello, -ĕre, -pŭli, -pulsum, tr. v., *push on* or *against; drive on* or *to; instigate, urge, induce.*

in-pendeo, -ēre, intr. v., *hang over, threaten*, w. dat.

in-pius, -a, -um, adj., *wanting in duty* to gods, parents, country, etc.; *wicked.*

in-plōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. *implore, appeal to, invoke.*

in-pōno, -ĕre, -pŏsui, -pŏsĭtum, tr. v., *place* or *put upon, throw upon, impose upon.*

in-prōvīsus, -a, -um, adj., *unforeseen;* de inproviso, *suddenly.*

in-pŭdīcus, -a, -um, adj., *unchaste, shameless, vile.*

in-pūnĭtas, -ātis, f. [inpunis], *freedom from* or *remission of punishment; free pardon*, 46, 2.

in-pūnītus, -a, -um, adj., *unpunished.*

in-pūrus, -a, -um, adj., *unclean, impure.*

inquam, perf. inquii, defect. v., *say*, usu. parenthetic quoting words of speaker, *says* or *said he.*

inquĭlīnus, -i, m. [forincolinus fr. incola], *one who dwells in a place not his own*, (a) *tenant*, (b) *resident alien*, 31, 7 n.

in-rumpo, -ĕre, -rūpi, -ruptum, tr. and intr. v., *burst* or *break in* or *into.*

in-sătiābĭlis, -e, adj. [cf. satis], *insatiable.*

insĭdiae, -ārum, f. pl. [insideo], *ambush, plot; treacherous attack.*

insigne, -is, n. [insignis], *badge, token;* pl., *emblems of office, insignia.*

in-sŏlens, -ntis, adj., *unusual;* w. gen., *unaccustomed to.*

insŏlentia, -ae, f. [insolens], *strangeness; strange conduct.*

insŏlesco, -ĕre [id.], intr. incept. v., *grow insolent, arrogant.*

in-sŏlĭtus, -a, -um, adj., *unaccustomed, unwonted.*

insomnia, -ae, fr. [somnus], usu. pl., *sleeplessness.*

in-sons, -ntis, adj., *guiltless, inoffensive.*

in-stĭtuo, -ĕre, -ui, -ūtum, tr. v. [statuo], *set up, establish; organize* or *form* army, 56, 2; vitam, *order one's life*, 31, 7.

instĭtūtum, -i, n. [instituo], *arrangement, plan; custom, habit.*

in-sto, -āre, -stĭti, -stātum, intr. v., *stand upon; draw near, approach; press on to fight*, 60, 3.

instrūmentum, -i, n. [instruo], *implement, tool*, etc.; fig., *means.*

in-struo, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v., *furnish, equip;* of army, *draw up, marshal;* instructus, *in battle array.*

in-suesco, -ĕre, -suēvi, -suētum, intr. incept. v., *grow accustomed.*

in-sum, -esse, -fui, intr. irreg. v., *be in, on, upon*, w. dat. or abl.

in-sŭper, adv., *above; moreover.*

in-tĕger, -gra, -grum, adj. [tango], *untouched;* of troops, *fresh.*

intĕgrĭtas, -ātis, f. [integer], *unimpaired condition, uprightness.*

intel-lĕgo, -ĕre, -lexi, -lectum, tr. v. [inter, lego], *perceive, understand, learn.*

intempestus, -a, -um, adj. [in, *not*, tempus], with nox, *the dead of night*, 27, 3 n.

in-tendo, -ĕre, -ndi, -ntum or -nsum, tr. v., *stretch; aim;* ubi intenderis ingenium, *when the intellect is exerted* or *alert*, 51, 3.

intentus, -a, -um, part. of intendo as adj., *eager, intent; on the watch, vigilant;* w. dat., *devoted to, bent on*, etc.

inter, prep. with acc. [cf. in, intra], *between, amidst, among;* inter se divorsus, *mutually opposite*, 5, 8.

inter-dum, adv., *sometimes, occasionally.*

intĕr-eā, adv., *meanwhile.*

intĕr-eo, -īre, -ii, -ĭtum, intr. v., *perish.*

inter-fĭcio, -ĕre, -fēci, -fectum, tr. v. [facio], *destroy, slay, massacre, slaughter, kill.*

inter-rŏgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *question, ask;* legal tech. t., *prosecute*, 18, 2, note.

intestīnus, -a, -um, adj. [intus], *internal;* of war, *domestic, civil.*

in-tŏlĕrandus, -a, -um, adj. [tolero], *unbearable.*

intrā, prep. with acc. [cf. in, intus, etc.], *within.*

intrō-dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v., *bring in, introduce.*

intrŏ-eo, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -ĭtum, intr. and tr. v., *enter, gain entrance to.*

ĭn-ultus, -a, -um, adj. [ulciscor], *unavenged.*

in-vādo, -ĕre, -vāsi, -vāsum, tr. and intr. v., *go into, enter; attack, assail;* inv. pro, *supersede*, 2, 5.

in-vĕnio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, tr. v., *come upon, meet with, find.*

in-vīdeo, -ēre, -vīdi, -vīsum, intr., rarely tr. v., *look askance at, envy, be jealous of*, w. dat.

invĭdia, -ae, f. [invideo] (act.), *envy, jealousy, discontent;* (pass.), *odium, unpopularity.*

invīsus, -a, -um, part. of invideo as adj., *hated, unpopular; hostile.*

invītus, -a, -um, adj., *unwilling, unwillingly.*

ipse, -a, -um, dem. pron. [is], *self, very; he himself*, etc.

īra, -ae, f. [cf. ἔρις, *strife*], *anger, wrath.*

īrācundia, -ae, f. [ira], *irascibility, anger.*

īrascor, -sci, īrātus, intr. dep. v. [id.], *grow* or *am angry;* part., **īrātus**, *angry.*

is, eă, ĭd, dem. pron., *he, she, it, that;* ad id loci, *to that spot; such, of such a sort*, foll. by ut or qui; eo magis, etc.; see under **eo.**

iste, -a, -ŭd, dem. pron. [is], *that* (or *this*) *near you, that of yours.*

ĭtă, adv. [is], *in this manner, so, thus;* ita ... ut, *so* (or *as*) ... *as.*

Ĭtălia, -ae, f., *Italy.*

ĭtă-quĕ, conj., *and so, therefore.*

ĭtem, adv. [is], *just so, likewise, so also.*

ĭter, ĭtĭnĕris, n. [eo], *journey, march; way, path;* iter facio, *march;* ex itinere, *on his way;* magnis itineribus, *by forced marches.*

ĭtĕrum, adv. [is], *a second time, again.*

iam, adv., *by this time, already, now;* iam pridem, w. perf. indic., *long ago*, 52, 11; iam primum, *as soon as possible;* iam tum, *by this time.*

iānua, -ae, f. [cf. Ianus], *door, entrance.*

Iānuārius, -a, -um, adj., *of January*, dedicated to Janus.

iŏcus, -i, m., pl. ioci and ioca [cf. iucundus], *joke, jest.*

iŭbeo, -ēre, iussi, iussum, tr. v., *order, bid.*

iūdĭcium, -ii, n. [iudex], *judicial investigation, trial, prosecution; court of justice;* pl. *the law*, 52, 4; *judicial authority*, 29, 3.

iūdĭco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. v. [id.], *give sentence, judge, adjudge, pronounce.*

iŭgŭlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [iugulum], *cut the throat, slaughter, execute, assassinate.*

Iūlius, C., a Catilinarian officer, 27, 1.

iungo, -ĕre, -nxi, -nctum, tr. v. [rt. iug, cf. iugum, ζυγόν], *join;* hence *form*, 55, 4.

Iūnius, -a, -um, adj. *of June.*

iurgium, -ii, n. [iurgo, ius], *dispute* in words, *altercation, taunt.*

ius, iūris, n. [rt. iu in iungo, lit. *that which binds*], *right, justice, duty; law;* opp. to fas, *human law* (opp. to divine), 15, 1; *legal right, authority*, 29, 3; *prerogative*, 20, 7; ius libertatis, *their political rights*, 37, 9; adv. abl. **iure**, *with justice, fairly.*

ius-iūrandum, iurisiurandi, n., *an oath*, only in sing.

[**iussus**, -ūs], m. [iubeo], only in abl. s., *order, command.*

iustĭtia, -ae, f. [iustus], *justice, fair-dealing.*

iustus, -a, -um, adj. [ius], *just, righteous.*

iŭventūs, -ūtis, f. [iuvenis], the season of *youth, early manhood;* collect., *the men of military age; the youth.*

iuxtā, adv., *near; alike, equally;* iuxta mecum, *as well as I do*, 58, 5 n.; iuxta ac, 37, 8, *equally with, as much as.*

kălendae, -ārum, f. pl. [rt. cal, cf. καλέω], *the Calends*, 1st day of the R. month.

L. = *Lucius*, Roman praenomen.

lăbor, -ōris, m., *labour, toil, diligence.*

lăbōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. [labor], *toil, work; be in danger, be hard pressed.*

Lăcedaemŏnius, -a, -um, adj., *Lacedaemonian, Spartan;* pl., *the Lacedaemonians.*

lăcĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [lacer], *mangle, tear;* of property, *ruin, impair.*

lăcesso, -ĕre, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, tr. v., *provoke.*

Laeca, -ae, m., M. Porcius, a Catilinarian conspirator, 17, 3 n.

laetĭtia, -ae, f. [laetus], *joy, rejoicing, gladness.*

laetor, -āri, -ātus, intr. dep. v. [id.], *rejoice.*

laetus, -a, -um, adj., *joyful, happy.*

laevus, -a, -um, adj., *on the left.* Subst. **laeva**, -ae, f.

1 (sc. manus), *the left hand;* 2 (sc. pars), *the left side.*

lancea, -ae, f., *lance* with leather thong fastened to middle.

langueo, -ēre, intr. v. [cf. laxus], *be faint, weary, without energy, listless; hesitate*, 52, 18.

lăpĭdeus, -a, -um, adj. [lapis], *of stone.*

lăqueus, -i, m., *noose, halter.*

lār, lăris, *one of the Lares* or tutelary deities of the house; larem familiarem, *a home*, 20, 11.

largē, adv. [largus], *plentifully;* largius uti, *squander too freely*, 16, 4.

largior, -īri, -ītus, tr. dep. v. [largus], *bestow lavishly; squander; give as a bribe, bribe.*

largītio, -ōnis, f. [largior], *a giving bountifully, bounty; corruption, bribery.*

lascīvia, -ae, f. [lascivus], *playfulness, jollity; wantonness.*

lassĭtūdo, -ĭnis, f. [lassus], *weariness.*

Lătīnus, -a, -um, adj., *Latin.*

lătro, -ōnis, m. [λάτρις], *robber, bandit, brigand.*

lātus, part. of fero.

lătus, -ĕris, n., *side, flank;* milit. t., e lateribus, *on the flanks.*

laudo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [laus], *praise, approve of.*

laus, laudis, f. [for claus, cf. κλέος], *praise.*

lēgātus, -i, m. [lēgo, -are], *ambassador, legate;* an *assistant* given to a general or governor, *lieutenant, adjutant, deputy*, etc.

lĕgio, -ōnis, f. [lĕgo, -ĕre, lit. *a selecting, levy*], *a legion* consisting of 10 cohorts of infantry and about 300 cavalry, altogether 4200 to 6000 men; in gen., *a large force.*

lēgĭtŭmus, -a, -um, adj. [lex], *according to law, legitimate. lawful, legal.*

lĕgo, -ĕre, lēgi, lectum, tr. v. [cf. λέγω], *gather, collect; pick out, choose; read;* lectus, *chosen.*

lēnio, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, tr. v. [lenis], *alleviate, soothe; assuage; conciliate.*

Lentŭlus, -i, m., P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura, a Catilinarian conspirator, 17, 3 n.

Lĕpĭdus, -i, m., M., consul in 66 B.C.

lĕpŏr and **lĕpōs**, -ōris, m., *agreeableness, charm, wit.*

lĕvis, -e, adj. [cf. ἐλαχύς], *light* in weight.

lex, lēgis, f., *law.*

lĭber, -ĕra, -ĕrum, adj. [cf. libet, libido], *free;* as subst. *a free man;* l. custodia, see 47, 3 note; of mind, *unbiassed*, 52, 21.

lĭber, -bri, m. [cf. λέπειν, *peel*, prop. inner bark of tree], *book.*

lĭbĕrālis, -e, adj. [līber], *befitting a freeman; generous, liberal.*

lībĕrālĭtas, -ātis, f. [liberalis], *generosity.*

lībĕrālĭter, adv. [id.], *generously, liberally.*

lībĕri, -ōrum, m. pl., *children.*

lībĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [līber], *set free.*

lībertas, -ātis, f. [id.], *liberty, freedom.*

lībertus, -i, m. [id.], *a freedman.*

lĭcentia, -ae, f., *freedom* to do as one likes, *license, spirit of license*, 51, 30; *extravagance of behaviour*, 51, 12; l. iniuriae, *the power of doing harm*, 12, 4.

lĭcet, -ēre, -cuit and -cĭtum est, intr. impers. v., *it is lawful, allowed, one may*, w. dat. of pers., and subj. or inf.

lingua, -ae, f., *tongue; language.*

littĕra, -ae, f., *a letter of the alphabet;* pl. **littĕrae**, -ārum, *a letter, epistle; literature.*

lŏco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [locus], *place, station.*

lŏcŭples, -ētis, adj., *rich, wealthy.*

lŏcus, -i, m., pl. loci or loca, *place, spot, position, station;* loca, military *quarters*, 11, 5.

longē, adv. [longus], *a long way off, at a distance;* longe alius (or divorsus), *far* or *very different;* comp. **longius**, *too far, farther; longer* (of time), *any longer.*

Longīnus, -i, m., L. Cassius, a Catilinarian conspirator, 17, 3 n.

longus, -a, -um, adj., *long; tedious, protracted.*

lŏquor, -i, lŏcūtus, tr. and intr. dep. v., *speak.*

lŭbet, -ēre, -uit or -ĭtum est, intr. v. only in 3rd pers., usu. impers., *it pleases, is agreeable.*

lŭbīdĭnōsē, adv. [libidinosus], *according to caprice, in mere wantonness.*

lŭbīdo, -ĭnis, f. [lubet], *pleasure, desire, caprice, whim, passion, lust, lustfulness;* pl. *sensual pleasures*, 13, 5.

luctuōsus, -a, -um, adj. [luctus], *mournful.*

luctus, -ūs, m. [lugeo], *grief, sorrow, mourning.*

lŭcŭlentus, -a, -um, adj. [lux], *brilliant.*

lūdĭbrium, -ii, n. [ludo], *mockery; a laughing-stock, butt; object of contempt*, 13, 2 n.

luxŭria, -ae, f. [luxus], *luxury, indulgence, extravagance.*

luxŭrĭōsē, adv. [luxuriosus], *with luxury.*

luxus, -ūs, m., *extravagance; luxury;* luxu, *by luxurious expedients*, 13, 3.

M. = *Marcus*, Roman praenomen.

Măcĕdŏnĭcus, -a, -um, adj., *Macedonian.*

māchĭnor, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v. [machina], *contrive, plot;* as pass. in 48, 7.

maeror, -ōris, m. [maereo], *grief.*

măgis, comp. adv. [for pos. magnopere is used) [magnus], *more, rather;* sup. **maxŭmē**, *very greatly, most, especially, above all;* quam m., *as much as possible.*

măgistrātus, -ūs, m. [magister], *magistracy; a magistrate.*

magnĭfĭcē, adv. [magnificus], *magnificently;* live *in splendour;* speak *in splendid language*, 51, 9.

magnĭfĭcus, -a, -um, adj. [magnus, facio], *distinguished, magnificent, splendid.*

magnĭtūdo, -ĭnis, f. [magnus], *greatness, size, importance; large amount*, 33, 2; *enormity* of crime, 51, 8; animi, *loftiness of mind* or *aims*, 54, 1.

magnus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. μέγας], *great, large, huge, important;* of hopes, honour, etc., *high;* of shout, *loud;* milit., magnis itineribus, *by forced marches;* comp. maior, subst. **māiōres**, -um, m. pl., *ancestors, forefathers;* sup. maximus.

mălĕ, adv. [malus], *ill, badly.*

mălĕ-dictum, -i, n., *abusive word, abuse.*

mălĕfĭcium, -ii, n. [male, facio], *crime.*

mălĭvolentia, -ae, f. [male, volens], *ill-will, ill-nature, malice.*

mālo, malle, mālui, tr. and intr. v. [magis, volo], *prefer.*

mălum, -i, n. [malus], *an evil, calamity, trouble, disaster, misfortune.*

mălus, -a, -um, adj., *evil, bad; guilty*, polit. t., *disaffected, disloyal;* male artes, *vices;* comp. peior; sup. pessumus.

mandātum, -i, n. [mando], *order, instructions.*

mando, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [manus, do], *commit to one's charge; enjoin, command; confer* consulship on, 23, 5.

Manliānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Manlius.*

Manlius, -ii, m., a Catilinarian officer, see also Torquatus.

mansuētūdo, -ĭnis, f. [mansuetus], *clemency.*

mănŭfestus, -a, -um, adj. [manus, fendo, cf. defendo], *clear, evident; proved by direct evidence, convicted*, 41, 5; sicut de manufestis rerum capitalium, *caught in the commission of a capital offence*, 52, 36.

mănus, -ūs, m. [rt. ma, *measure*, cf. metior], *hand;* in manu, *in the power* or

grasp of; band, body of troops; aequa manu, *on equal* terms, 39, 4.

măre, -is, n. [cf. marmor], *sea.*

mărĭtŭmus, -a, -um, adj. [mare], *maritime;* bellum m. = *the war against the Pirates*, 39, 1.

Mărius, -ii, m., C., 157-86 B.C., conqueror of Jugurtha and seven times consul.

Massĭlia, -ae, f., *Marseilles.*

māter, -tris, f. [*μήτηρ*], *mother;* matres familiarum, *matrons.*

mātĕries, -em (other cases fr. form materia, -ae), f., *material; cause, source* of evil.

mātūrē, adv. [maturus], *seasonably;* m. facto opus est, *there is need of well-timed action*, 1, 6.

mātūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. v. [id.]. *bring to maturity; hasten on, hasten; be too hasty in* doing, 18, 8.

Maurētānia, -ae, f., *the country of the Moors* in N. Africa.

maxŭmē, superl., see under magis.

maxŭmus, superl., see under magnus.

mĕdius, -a, -um, adj. [*μέσος*], *in the middle* or *midst, in the centre;* in medio relinquere, *leave as an open question*, 19, 5.

mĕdiusfĭdius, interj. *so help me, god of faith*, 35, 2, n.

mĕhercŭle, interj., *by Hercules*, 52, 35, n.

mĕmĭni, -isse, intr., rarely tr. v. [redup. fr. rt. men, cf. *μιμνήσκω*], *remember*, with acc., gen., de, etc.

mĕmor, -ŏris, adj. [id.], *remembering, mindful of*, with gen.

mĕmŏrābĭlis, -e, adj. [memoro], *memorable, remarkable.*

mĕmŏria, -ae, f. [memor], *memory, recollection;* historical *record;* memoriâ meâ, *in my own time.*

mĕmŏro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [id.], *call to remembrance, mention, tell of, relate, describe;* as intr. with de, *deal with*, 3, 2.

mens, -ntis, f. [rt. men, cf. memini], *mind; opinion, impression*, 52, 2.

mentior, -īri, -ītus, tr. and intr. dep. v., *lie; fabricate* charge.

merces, -ēdis, f. [cf. mereo, merx], *pay, wages; reward.*

mercor, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v. merx], *buy.*

mĕrĭto, adv. [meritus], *deservedly.*

-mĕt, suffix attached to pers. and poss. pronouns, *e.g.* egomet, suamet, etc.

mētior, -īri, mensus, tr. dep. v. [cf. *μέτρον*], measure.

mĕtuo, -ĕre, -ui, -ūtum, tr. and intr. v. [metus], *fear.*

mĕtus, -ūs, m., *fear, dread, panic.*

meus, -a, -um, adj. poss. pron. [me], *my, mine.*

mīlĕs, -ĭtis, c., *soldier.*

mīlĭtāris, -e, adj. [miles], *of soldiers* or *warfare; military, used to war;* homo m., *an experienced soldier.*

mīlĭtia, -ae, f. [id], *military service, warfare;* locative, **militiae**, *in the field, in war, on a campaign.*

mille, indecl. num. adj., *thousand;* in pl. as subst. **mīlia**, -ium, *thousands.*

mĭnĭtor, -āri, -ātus, tr. and intr. dep. freq. v. [minor], *threaten.*

mĭnor, -āri, -ātus, tr. and intr. dep. v. [minae], *threaten.*

mĭnor, comp. adj., see parvus.

mĭnŭmē, sup. adv., see minus.

mĭnŭmus, sup. adj., see parvus.

mĭnuo, -ĕre, -ui, -ūtum, tr. and intr. v. [cf. minor], *less, lessen, abate.*

mĭnus, comp. adv. [cf. minuo], *less, too little,* often almost = *not*, e.g. 16, 3; **quo minus**, see **quominus**; sup. **mĭnŭmē**, *least of all, very little, least; certainly not*, 51, 43.

mīror, -āri, -ātus, tr. and intr. dep. v. [mirus], *admire;* minus mirandum est, *it is the less strange*, 37, 8.

mīrus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, strange.*

misceo, -ēre, miscui, mixtum or mistum, tr. v. [*μίγνυμι*], *mix; throw into confusion, confuse.*

mĭser, -ĕra, -ĕrum, adj. [cf. maereo], *wretched.*

mĭsĕrābĭlis, -e, adj. [miseror], *pitiable.*

mĭsĕrĕor, -ēri, -ĭtus, intr. dep. v. [miser], *pity, take pity on*, usu. with gen.

mĭsĕria, -ae, f. [id.], *wretchedness, misery.*

mĭsĕrĭcordia, -ae, f. [misericors], *pity, compassion, mercy.*

mĭsĕrĭcors, -cordis, adj. [misereor, cors], *compassionate.*

mĭsĕror, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v. [miser], *bewail, deplore, express pity over.*

Mĭthrĭdātĭcus, -a, -um, adj. *of* or *against Mithridates, Mithridatic*, 39, 1 n.

mitto, -ĕre, mīsi, missum, tr. v., *send.*

mōbĭlĭtas, -ātis, f. [mobilis], *activity;* animi m., *excitability* or *excitement*, 49, 4.

mŏdĕrātus, -a, -um, part. of modero (class. only in part.) as adj., *moderate, temperate.*

mŏdĕror, -āri, -ātus, tr. and intr. dep. v. [modus], *restrain; govern, rule.*

mŏdestia, -ae, f. [modestus], *moderation; self-restraint, temperance; sense of honour*, 14, 6.

mŏdestus, -a, -um, adj. [modus], *keeping due measure, moderate; modest,*

unassuming; virtuous, moral.

mŏdŏ, adv. [id.], *only, merely*, often strengthened by tantum; modo ... modo, *now ... now, at one time ... at another.*

mŏdus, -i, m. [rt. med, *measure*, cf. metior, modius, etc.], *measure, limit; way, manner, mode, kind;* ejusmodi, huiuscemodi, *of that (such a, this) kind;* in modum, with gen., *like, on the scale of*, 12, 3.

moenia, -ium, n. pl. [cf. munio, ἀμύνω, murus, etc.], *defensive walls, city walls.*

mōlior, -īri, -ītus, tr. and intr. dep. v. [moles], *exert oneself, endeavour;* multa m., *work at many plans*, 27, 1.

mollio, -īre, -īvi and -ii, -ītum, tr. v. [mollis], *make soft; enervate.*

mollis, -e, adj. [cf. μαλακός], *soft, pliable; voluptuous, seductive.*

mollĭter, adv. [mollis], *softly; luxuriously, in comfort.*

mollĭtia, -ae, f. [mollis], *flexibility; irresolution.*

mŏneo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, tr. v. [rt. men, cf. memini], *remind, advise, warn.*

mons, -ntis, m., *mountain.*

mŏra, -ae, f., *delay.*

morbus, -i, m. [cf. morior, marceo], *disease.*

mors, -rtis, f. [id.], *death.*

mortālis, -e, adj. [mors], *liable to death, mortal;* subst. *a mortal, a man;* pl. *mankind.*

mos, mōris, m., *manner, custom, usage;* pl. **mōres**, *manners, morals, character, disposition, morality;* boni mores, *virtue.*

mōtus, -ūs, m. [moveo], *a moving; rising, rebellion.*

mŏveo, -ēre, mōvi, mōtum, tr. rarely intr. v. [cf. muto, ἀμείβω], *move;* of war, etc.], *stir up, set on foot, provoke;* of jest, *bandy*, 25, 5; of schemes, *be busy with*, 31, 4; senatu, *expel from Senate*, 23, 1.

mŭlĭĕbris, -e, adj. [mulier], *womanly.*

mŭlier, -ĕris, f., *woman.*

multĭtūdo, -ĭnis, f. [multus], *multitude, crowd, mob; numerous band, large number*, of soldiers, *large force, host.*

multo, adv. [multus], *by much, by far.*

multum, adv. [id.], *much.*

multus, -a, -um, adj., *much, great, many;* comp. plus; sup. plurumus.

Mulvius pons, *the Mulvian bridge*, 45, 1 n.

mūnĭcĭpium, -ii, n. [municeps], *a free town, a borough town*, esp. in Italy, which possessed R. citizenship but was governed by its own laws.

mūnĭfĭcentia, -ae, f. [munificus], *bountifulness, munificence.*

mūnio, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, tr. v., *wall round; fortify; protect;* of walls, *surround*, 55, 4.

mūnus, -ĕris, n., *service, function, duty*, etc.; *public show* or *entertainment*, 49, 3.

Mūrēna, -ae, m., C., Roman legate, 42, 3.

mūrus, -i, m. [cf. moenia], *wall*, esp. *city wall.*

mūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [cf. moveo], *change; exchange, take in exchange*, with acc. and abl.

mūtuus, -a, -um, adj. [muto], *borrowed, lent.*

nam, conj., *for.*

nam-que, conj., *for indeed, for.*

nanciscor, -sci, nactus and nanctus, tr. dep. v., *get, obtain.*

narro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *tell, relate, narrate.*

nascor, -sci, nātus, intr. dep. v., *be born.*

nātio, -ōnis, f. [nascor], *a race, nation.*

nātūra, -ae, f. [id.], *nature.*

nāvĭgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. [navis, ago], *set sail, sail.*

nē, adv. and conj., *not, no*, in wishes, prohibitions, etc.; final, *in order that not, lest;* after vbs. of hindering, etc., *from* doing; ne... quidem, *not even;* ne = nedum, *far less*, 11, 7 n.

-nĕ, interrog. enclitic particle in direct or indirect questions, *whether*, etc.

nē (nae), interj. [*ναί, νή*], *truly, verily.*

nĕc, see **neque.**

nĕcessārius, -a, -um, adj. [necesse], *inevitable, necessary;* n. pl., necessaria, *the necessaries of life*, 20, 11.

nĕcesse, n. indecl. adj. [cf. nanciscor], *unavoidable, necessary.*

nĕcessĭtūdo, -ĭnis, f. [necesse], *necessity, need; distress, difficulty*, 21, 3.

nĕco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [cf. *νέκυς, νεκρός*], *put to death, kill, execute.*

nĕfandus, -a, -um, adj. [ne, fari, lit. *unmentionable*], *execrable, scandalous, impious.*

nĕfārius, -a, -um, adj. [nefas], *abominable, outrageous.*

neglĕgentia, -ae, f. [neglego], *carelessness, neglect.*

neglĕgo, -ĕre, -lexi, -lectum, tr. and intr. v. [nec, lego], *not heed, neglect.*

nĕgōtior, -āri, -ātus, intr. dep. v. [negotium], *carry on business.*

nĕgōtiōsus, -a, -um, adj. [id.], *busy, occupied, devoted to business.*

nĕgōtium, -ii, n., [nec, otium], *business, task, duty; matter, thing;* in atroci n., *in a threatening emergency*, 29, 2; periculo atque negotiis, *by dangers and troubles*, 2, 2 n.

nēmo, -ĭnis (in class. Lat. nullius is used for gen., and nullo, nulla for abl.), c. [ne, homo], *no man, no one.*

nĕ-quĕ or **nĕc**, conj., *and not;* neque...neque, *neither ... nor;* neque quisquam, quam, *and no one.*

nequid, see **ne** and **quis.**

nĕ-queo, -īre, -īvi and -ii, -ītum, intr., *be unable, cannot.*

nē-quiquam, adv., *in vain.*

Nĕro, -ōnis, m. Tiberius, Roman senator, grandfather of the Emperor Tiberius.

nē-vĕ or **neu**, adv., =et ne, *and not, nor, and lest.*

nī, see **nĭsĭ.**

nĭhĭl, n. indecl., *nothing;* as adv., *in nothing, in no way* or *respect.*

nĭhĭlum, -i, n. [he, obsol. hilum, lit. *not the least*], *nothing;* with comp., **nihilo minus**, *none the less.*

nĭmis, adv., *too much, too.*

nĭ-sĭ or **nī**, conj., *if not, unless, except.*

nītor, -i, nīsus or nixus, intr. dep. v., *strive.*

Nōbĭlior, -ōris, m., M. Fulvius, a Catilinarian conspirator.

nōbĭlis, -e, adj. [old form gnobilis, cf. gnosco, nosco], *well-known, famous; high born, of noble birth, of high rank;* pl. as subst., *nobles.*

nōbĭlĭtas, -ātis, f. [nobilis], *noble birth, nobility;* concrete, *the nobles.*

nōbiscum, from cum nobis, *with us.*

nocturnus, -a, -um, adj. [nox], *nocturnal, at night.*

nōlo, nolle, nōlui, intr. irreg. v. [ne, volo], *not wish, be unwilling;* noli with inf., *do not ...*

nōmen, -ĭnis, n. [cf. nosco], *name, title;* of debts, alienis nominibus, *debts in other names;* meis nominibus, *my personal debts;* hoc nomine, *for this reason*, 35, 4 n.; honestis nominibus, *on honourable excuses* or *pretexts*, 38, 3.

nōmĭno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [nomen], *call by name, name; accuse*, 49, 1.

nōn, adv., *not;* non modo, *not only;* **non nulli**, *some.*

nōnae, -ārum, f. pl. [nonus, *the ninth day before the Ides*], *the Nones*, i.e. fifth day in every month, except March, May, July, October, in which Nones were on seventh.

non-dum, adv., *not yet.*

non-nĕ, interrog. adv., *is it not?*

nosco, -ĕre, nōvi, nōtum, tr. incept. v. [for gnosco, cf. γιγνώσκω], *become acquainted with;* in perf., *know.*

noster, -tra, -trum, poss. pron. [nos], *our.*

nōtus, -a, -um, part. of nosco as adj., *known, well-known.*

Nŏvember and **Nŏvembris**, -e, adj. [novem], *of November;* as subst., *November*, ninth month of old R. calendar which began with March.

nŏvissŭmē, sup. adv. [novus], *quite recently.*

nŏvĭtas, -ātis, f. [id.], *newness, novelty; unheard of nature.*

nŏvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [id.], *make new, renew;* ne quid novaretur, *lest any revolutionary movement should be made;* absol. use, novandi spes, *hope of effecting a revolution*, 39, 3.

nŏvus (nŏvŏs), -a, -um (-om), adj. [cf. nuper, *νέος*], *new, fresh; without precedent, unprecedented;* novae res, *a revolution;* novae tabulae, lit., *new account books*, i.e. *an abolition* or *repudiation of debts*, 21, 2; novus homo, *the first of his family who obtained curule office, a new man, upstart*, 23, 6.

nox, noctis, f. [*νύξ*], *night.*

nūbo, -ĕre, -psi, -ptum, intr. v. [cf. nubes, lit. *veil*], of bride, *veil herself* for bride-groom, i.e. *marry*, w. dat.

Nūcĕrīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Nuceria*, city in Campania, now *Nocera*, 21, 3.

nullus, -a, -um, adj. [ne, ullus], *not any, none, no;* subst., *no one;* almost = non, *not at all*, 52, 21 n.; non nulli, *some.*

nŭmĕrus, -i, m. [cf. *νέμω*, *distribute*, nummus, etc.], *number;* milit. *force;* **saepe numero**, adv., *often.*

numquam, adv. [ne, quam], *never.*

nunc, adv. [*νῦν*], *now, as it is.*

nuntio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [nuntius], *announce, report, inform.*

nuntius, -ii, m., *a messenger; a message, news.*

nuptiae, -ārum, f. pl. [nubo], *nuptials, marriage.*

nusquam, adv. [ne, usquam], *no where.*

ŏb, prep. with acc., *on account of;* quam ob rem, *wherefore.*

oblātus, part. of offero.

oblīviscor, -sci, -lītus, tr. dep. v., *forget*, w. gen.

ob-noxius, -a, -um, adj., *liable to, submissive; in the power of, at the mercy of, a slave to*, w. dat.; *complaisant*, 23, 3.

ŏb-oedio, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, intr. v. [audio], *obey*, w. dat.

obscūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [obscurus], *darken, obscure.*

obscūrus, -a, -um, adj. [root sku, *cover*, cf. scutum], *dark, obscure;* of rank, *humble;* in obscuro, *in obscurity*, 51, 12.

ob-sīdeo, -ēre, -ēdi, -essum,

tr. v. [sedeo], *blockade, beset; occupy* with troops, 27, 2.

ob-sīdo, -ĕre, tr. v., *invest; occupy* with troops, 45, 2.

ob-sto, -āre, -stĭti, -stātum, intr. v. with dat., *stand in the way of; be a set-off against*, 52, 32; absol. use, *bar the path*, 58, 6.

ob-strĕpo, -ĕre, -ui, -ĭtum, intr. v., *resound; shout down a person*, 31, 8.

ob-testor, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v., *call to witness; entreat, adjure.*

obtŭli, pref. of offero.

ob-viam, adv., lit. *in the way*, w. verbs of motion, *to meet, against*, w. dat.

occāsio, -ōnis, f. [occĭdo], *opportunity.*

occāsus, -ūs, m. [id.] *setting* of sun, hence *the west.*

oc-cīdo, -ĕre, -cīdi, -cīsum, tr. v. [ob, caedo], *strike down, kill, murder.*

oc-cĭdo, -ĕre, -cĭdi, -cāsum, intr. v. [ob, cado], *perish, die.*

occultē, adv. [occultus], *secretly.*

occulto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. [occulo], *hide, conceal.*

occultus, -a, -um, part. of occulo, as adj., *hidden, secret.*

occŭpo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [ob, capio], *take possession of, occupy; fill* the mind.

octo, card. adj. [ὀκτώ], *eight.*

ŏcŭlus, -i, m. [cf. ὄσσομαι], *eye.*

ōdi, odisse (fut. p. ōsūrus, pf. p. ōsus), tr. defect. v., only in perf. tenses with pres. signif., *hate.*

ŏdium, -ii, n. [odi], *hatred, hate.*

odor, -ōris, m. [ὄξω, ὀδμή], *smell; stench.*

of-fĕro, -ferre, obtŭli, oblātum, tr. v., *bring before* or *to one's notice; present, offer.*

ŏf-fĭcio, -ĕre, -fēci, -fectum, tr. and intr. v. [ob, facio], *hinder, obstruct; be an obstacle to; stop* ears, 58, 2; absol. use, *obstruct the view*, 51, 2.

offĭcium, -ii, n., *service, kindness; obligation, duty;* pl., *pursuits*, 4, 1.

ō-mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, tr. v. [ob, mitto], *let go; drop* weapon; *throw aside; pass over, omit.*

omnīno, adv. [omnis], *altogether, absolutely.*

omnis, -e, adj., *all, every; the whole;* quisquam omnium, *anyone in the world, anyone at all.*

ŏnus, -ĕris, n., *load, burden;* oneri esse alicui, *bring trouble on a person*, 46, 2.

ŏpĕra, -ae, f. [opus], *service, pains, labour; help, aid*, 28, 1; dare operam, *bestow attention on, take measures, use every exertion to*, etc.; operae pretium est, *it is worth while.*

opes, opem, etc., see [**ops**].

ŏpĭfex, -ĭcis, c. [opus, facio], *artisan.*

ŏpĭtŭlor, -āri, -ātus, intr. dep. v. [ops, tul in tuli], *help, relieve*, w. dat.

oppĕrior, -īri, -pĕrītus and pertus, tr. and intr. dep. v. [cf. experior], *wait, wait for, await.*

opportūnĭtas, -ātis, f. [opportunus], *opportunity.*

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj., *convenient, suitable, favourable, opportune.*

op-prĭmo, -ĕre, -pressi, -pressum, tr. v. [ob, premo], *press against* or *down, overwhelm, crush, destroy, oppress, prostrate.*

[**ops**], ŏpis, nom. and dat. sing. not found [cf. opulentus, copia=co-opia, etc.], *power, strength, ability;* summa ope, *with one's utmost power, strenuously;* sing. only, *aid, help;* pl., ŏpes (rarely sing.), *wealth, means, resources, strength, influence*, political or military *power*, etc.

opstĭnātus, -a, -um, part. of opstino as adj., *resolute, stubborn.*

op-tĭneo, -ēre, -ui, -tentum, tr. v. [ob, teneo], *hold, possess; acquire, gain.*

opto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *desire, yearn for, choose.*

optŭmus, -a, -um, adj., used as superl. of bonus, *best, most excellent, most capable.*

ŏpŭlentia, -ae, f. [opulentus], *wealth.*

ŏpŭlentus, -a, -um, adj. [ops], *wealthy.*

ŏpus, -ĕris, n. [cf. ops], (1) *work, labour;* (2) n. indecl. in phrase **opus est**, *it is needful, wanting, there is need of, use for*, w. abl.

ōrātio, -ōnis, f. [oro], *speech, harangue.*

orbis, -is, m., *circle, orbit;* or. terrarum, *the world.*

ordo, -ĭnis, m. [rt. or, cf. orior], *straight row, rank; order, class;* often of senate, this '*house*'; adv. abl. ordine, *in due order, preserving an orderly course of action*, 51, 4.

Orestilla, -ae, f., Aurelia, a Roman lady, 15, 2 etc.

ŏrior, -īri, -ortus (3rd and 4th conj.), intr. dep. v. [cf. ὄρνυμι], *arise; spring from*, with abl.

ōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [os, oris], *plead, beg, entreat.*

ortus, -ūs, m. [orior], *rising*, esp. of sun; hence *east.*

ostendo, -ĕre, -ndi, -sum and -tum, tr. v. [obs, tendo], *show, display.*

ōtium, -ii, n., *leisure, ease, quiet, tranquillity;* in otio, *in times of quiet*, 11, 5; per otium, *by disuse*, 16, 3.

P. = Publius, Roman praenomen.

pactio, -ōnis, f. [paciscor, pactus], *agreement.*

pār, păris, adj., *equal*, *alike*, *like*, *well-matched.*

părātus, -a, -um, part. of paro, as adj., *prepared*, *ready.*

parco, -ĕre, pĕperci, rarely parsi, parsum, intr. v. w. dat., *be sparing*, *spare*; minus p., *be more careless of*, 25, 3.

parcus, -a, -um, adj. [parco, παῦρος], *sparing*, *thrifty.*

părens, -ntis, c. [pario], *parent*, *father*, *mother.*

pāreo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, intr. v. [cf. pario, paro], *obey*, *be obedient to*, w. dat.

păries, -ĕtis, m., *wall*, prop. of house.

părio, -ĕre, pĕpĕri, partum or părĭtum, tr. v. [cf. paro], *bear*, *bring forth*, *produce*; *win*, *acquire*, *gain.*

păro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [cf. pario], *prepare*, *provide*, *arrange*; *acquire*, *obtain*, *win*, *gain*; *enter upon* a defence, 35, 2.

parrīcīda, -ae, c. [pater, caedo], *parricide*; *cut-throat*, *murderer*; reipublicae, *traitor.*

pars, -rtis, f. [cf. paro], *part*; *some*; pars ... pars (alii), *some...others*; *party*, *faction*, usu. pl.; partibus reipublicae, *political partisanship*, 4, 2; ex altera parte, *on the other side*, 59, 4; in altera parte ... in altera parte, *on the one side ... on the other*, 41, 2.

partĭceps, -ĭpis, adj. [pars, capio], *associated* or *a partner in*, with gen.

partim, adv. [pars], *partly.*

părum, indecl. n. subst. and adv. [cf. parvus, παῦρος], *too little.*

parvus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. paucus, etc.], *small*, *unimportant*; parvi, *of small value*; parvi pendere, *value lightly*; comp. **mĭnor**, *less*, *smaller*, etc.; sup. **mĭnŭmus**, *least.*

pătĕ-făcio, -ĕre, -fēci, -factum, tr. v. [pateo], *lay open* or *bare*; *reveal*, *betray*, *disclose.*

păteo, -ēre, -ui, intr. v. [cf. πετάννυμι], *lie open*; of city, *be thrown open to one*, 58, 9; *be displayed*, 58, 2.

păter, -tris, m. [πατήρ], *father*; pl. **patres**, *senators*; *patricians*; patres conscripti, 51, 1 n.

pătĕra, -ae, f. [pateo], broad flat *dish* or *bowl.*

pătiens, -ntis, part. of patior as adj., *able to endure* or *bear*, usu. with gen.; p. belli, *of age for military service.*

pătior, păti, passus, tr. dep. v. [cf. παθεῖν], *bear*, *suffer*, *endure*, *brook.*

pătria, -ae, f. [patrius, sc. terra], *fatherland*, *native land*, *one's country.*

pătrīcius, -a, -um, adj. [patres], *patrician*, *noble.*

pătrius, -a, -um, adj. [pater],

of a father; bona patria, *his patrimony.*

pătrīmōnium, -ii, n. [id.], *estate inherited from a father, patrimony, inheritance.*

pătro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *accomplish, perform, commit* crime.

pătrōcĭnium, -ii, n. [patronus], *patronage.*

paucĭtas, -ātis, f. [paucus], *fewness; a handful* of men, 53, 4.

paucus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. παῦρος, paulus], *few;* paucis (sc. verbis), *in few words, shortly.*

paulātim, adv. [paulum], *little by little, gradually; slowly*, 60, 1.

paulo, adv. [id.], *by a little, somewhat*, esp. with comp.; paulo post, *a little later;* paulo ante, *a little before;* paulo saevior, *somewhat more severe.*

paulŭlum, adv. [dim. paulum], *a very little, somewhat.*

Paulus, -i, m., L., Aemilius, 31, 4 n.

paupertas, -ātis, f. [pauper], *narrow means, poverty* (but egestas = *indigence*).

păveo, -ēre, pāvi, tr. and intr. v., *fear.*

pax, pācis, f. [cf. paciscor], *peace.*

peccātum, -i, n. [pecco], *error, mistake, fault.*

pecco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. v., *transgress, sin.*

pectus, -ŏris, n., *breast;* as seat of affections, *heart.*

pĕcūnia, -ae, f. [pecus, because wealth orig. consisted in *cattle*], *property*, esp. *money;* pecuniae repetundae, *extortion*, 18, 3 n.

pĕcus, -ŏris, n., *cattle*, esp. *small cattle, sheep.*

pĕdĕs, -ĭtis, m. [pes], *one that goes on foot, a foot.*

pello, -ĕre, pĕpŭli, pulsum, tr. v., *push, drive; drive back, defeat.*

pendo, -ĕre, pĕpendi, pensum, tr. v., *weigh; pay; value, esteem* with gen. of value; parvi p., *value lightly.*

pensum, -i, n. [pendo], *weight, importance;* only in gen. sing. and in phrases, nihil pensi habere, *to have no principles*, 12, 2 n.; quicquam pensi, *anything of importance*, 5, 6 n.

pĕr, prep. with acc. [cf. παρά]; (1) of space, *through, throughout, among;* per municipia, *in the several borough towns;* (2) instrument or agent, *by means of, by, owing to;* per otium, *by disuse;* per se, *in person;* per vim, *forcibly, by force;* per virtutem, *manfully;* per dedecus, *shamefully;* per turpitudinem, *ignobly;* per se, *of* or *by itself;* per dementiam, *in an insane way*, 42, 2; per scelus, *through a course of crime*, 12, 5; (3) in oaths, etc.,

by; (4) of time, *during;* per indutias, *during a truce;* per occasionem, *when opportunity offered*, 51, 6.

per-cello, -ĕre, -cŭli, -culsum, [cf. celer, procella], *beat down, overthrow, destroy; throw into panic;* metu perculsi, *panic stricken.*

per-contor, -āri, -ātus, tr. and intr. dep. v., *ask particularly, inquire.*

per-do, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, tr. v., *destroy, ruin.*

per-dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v., *lead through* or *over, lead.*

pĕrĕgrīnor, -āri, -ātus, intr. dep. v. [peregrinus], *live* or *travel abroad.*

pĕr-eo, -īre, -ii or -ivi, -ĭtum, intr. v., *pass away, perish.*

per-fĕro, -ferre, -tŭli, -lātum, tr. v., *carry through, bear to.*

perfŭga, -ae, m. [perfugio], *a deserter.*

per-fŭgio, -ĕre, -fūgi, intr. v., *flee* to place of refuge; *desert to* enemy.

perfŭgium, -ii, n. [perfugio], *refuge.*

pergo, -ĕre, perrexi, perrectum, tr. and intr. v., *go on, proceed.*

pĕrīcŭlum, -i, n. [cf. ex-perior], *experiment; risk, danger, peril;* tech. t., *a criminal charge*, 20, 8.

periūrium, -ii, n. [periurus], *perjury.*

per-lĕgo, -ĕre, -lēgi, -lectum, tr. v., *read through.*

per-misceo, -ēre, -scui, -stum and -xtum, tr. v., *mingle together, mix.*

per-mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, tr. v., *allow, empower, permit; confer* power.

per-mŏveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, tr. v.; of mind, *move deeply, excite, distract, influence, arouse.*

pernĭcies, -ēi, f. [per, neco], *destruction.*

per-pello, -ĕre, -pŭli, -pulsum, tr. v., *constrain, induce.*

per-pĕtior, -i, -pessus, tr. and intr. v. [patior], *bear with patience, submit to.*

per-scrībo, -ĕre, -psi, -ptum, tr. v., *write in full.*

per-sĕquor, -sĕqui, -secutus, tr. dep. v., *follow perseveringly, pursue; avenge* injury, etc.

Perses, -is, m., *Perses* or *Perseus*, last King of Macedonia, 51, 5, n.

per-solvo, -ĕre, -solvi, -sŏlūtum, tr. v., *pay out* or *off.*

per-terreo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, tr. v., *frighten thoroughly.*

per-tĭneo, -ēre, -ui, intr. v. [teneo], *reach to, extend; tend;* quo pertinuit, *at what did it aim*, 51, 10.

per-turbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *throw into confusion; embroil* State.

per-vĕnio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, intr. v., *come to, arrive at.*

pes, pĕdis, m. [πούς], *foot;* pedibus aeger, *lame*; pedi-

bus ire in sententiam Neronis, *divide in favour of Nero's proposal*, 50, 4, n.

pessŭmus, superl., see **malus**.

pestĭlentia, -ae, f., *pestilence, epidemic.*

pĕtītio, -ōnis, f. [peto], *request; candidature.*

pĕto, -ĕre, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, tr. v. [cf. im-pet-us, πέτομαι], *assail; seek, ask for; be a candidate for* office.

Petreius, -i, m., M., legate, commander against Catiline.

pĕtŭlantia, -ae, f. [petulans], *sauciness, wantonness, vice.*

Pīcēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Pincenum*, district of Central Italy bordering on Adriatic.

piĕtas, -ātis, f. [pius], *dutiful conduct* to gods, parents, country, etc., *piety.*

pīlum, -i, n., heavy *javelin* of R. infantry.

pingo, -ĕre, -nxi, pictum, tr. v., *paint.*

Pīso, -ōnis, m. (1) Cn. Calpurnius, a confederate of Catiline; (2) C. Calpurnius, consul 67 B.C.

Pistōriensis, -e, adj. *of Pistoria*, in Etruria.

plăceo, -ēre, -cui and -cĭtus sum, -cĭtum, intr. v. [cf. placo], *be pleasing, please, content;* placet, w. dat., *it pleases one, is one's opinion, one decides*, etc.; of decrees, etc., *it is decided, resolved.*

plăcĭdē, adv. [placidus], *calmly, mildly.*

plānĭties, -ēi, f. [planus], *level surface, plain.*

Plautius, -a, -um, adj. *of Plautius, Plautian*, 31, 4 n.

plebs, plēbis and (archaic) **plēbes**, -ēi, f. [rt. ple, cf. plenus, πλῆθος], *the common people, commons.*

plērusque, -ăque, -umque, adj. [cf. plenus], sing. rare, usu. pl. **plerique**, -aeque, -aque, *the greater part, most; many*, 16, 4 n.

plērumquĕ, adv. [plerusque], *for the most part, usually.*

plūrŭmus, superl., see multus, *most, very many, very numerous.*

plūrŭmum, adv. [plurumus], *mostly, chiefly;* plurumum posse, *be most effective.*

plus, plūris, adj. used as comp. of multus, *more;* pluris, *of more value;* adv. acc., *more;* plus posse, *be more powerful, stronger.*

poena, -ae, f. [ποινή], *penalty, punishment.*

pollens, -ntis, part. of polleo as adj., *powerful.*

pollĭceor, -ēri, -ĭtus, tr. and intr. dep. v., *offer, promise.*

pollĭcĭtor, -āri, -ātus, tr. and intr. dep. freq. v. [polliceor], *promise.*

polluo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, tr. v. [cf. diluo], *soil, pollute.*

Pompeius, -ii or -i, m., Cn. Pompeius Magnus, the triumvir.

Pomptīnus, -i, m., C., praetor in 63 B.C.

pōno, -ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, tr. v. [for posno, old prep. por and sino], *put, place.*

pons, -ntis, m., *bridge.*

pontĭfĭcātus, -ūs, m. [pontifex], *the office of pontifex* or *high priest, pontificate.*

pŏpŭlāris, -is, c. [popularis, adj. of populus], *associate, comrade, partner, accomplice.*

pŏpŭlus, -i, m., *people.*

Porcius, -a, -um, adj., *of Porcius*, 51, 22 n.

porro, adv. [cf. πόρρω, πρόσω, pro, prae, etc.], *forward; furthermore; on the other hand.*

portātio, -ōnis [porto], *a carrying, transport.*

portendo, -ĕre, -di, -tum, tr. v. [old prep. por(t), tendo], *indicate, foretell, presage.*

portentum, -i, n. [portendo], *sign, omen.*

porto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *carry, convey, transport, bring.*

possessio, -ōnis, f. [possideo], *an occupying; possession, property.*

possĭdeo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, tr. v. [old prep. por(t), sedeo], *own, possess.*

pos-sum, posse, pŏtui, intr. v. [potis, sum], *be able, can;* plus posse, *be more powerful, stronger;* plurimum posse, *be most effective.*

post, prep. with acc., *after; behind; since;* post eum diem, *on the following day.*

post, adv., *afterwards;* paulo post, *a little later;* post fuere, *they fell into the background*, 23, 6.

post-eā, adv., *afterwards, subsequently;* **postea quam**, conj., *after that, after.*

post-quam, conj., *after that, after.*

postrēmo, sup. adv. [postremus], *at last, finally;* often in climax, *in fine, in a word*, etc.

postrēmus, -a, -um, adj. sup. of posterus (comp. posterior), *hindmost, last.*

postŭlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [cf. posco], *ask, demand.*

pŏtens, -ntis, part. of possum, as adj., *able, powerful, influential.*

pŏtentia, -ae, f. [potens], *power, influence.*

pŏtestas, -ātis, f. [possum], *power; opportunity.*

pŏtis, -e, adj. [cf. com-pos], *able, capable;* usu. in comp. **pŏtior**, -us, *preferable;* adv. **pŏtius**, *rather.*

pŏtior, -īri, ītus, irreg. intr. dep. v. [potis], *gain the mastery of, possession of*, w. gen. or abl.

pŏto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [cf. πέπωκα], *drink.*

prae-ăcūtus, -a, -um, adj., *sharpened at the point, pointed.*

praebeo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, tr.

v. [prae-habeo], *offer, afford, provide.*

praeceps, -cĭpĭtis, adj. [prae, caput], *headlong; impetuous;* pr. agor, *I am driven to desperation*, 31, 9.

praeceptum, -i, n. [praecipio], *command, injunction.*

prae-cĭpio, -ĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. v. [capio], *anticipate; advise, enjoin, order, direct.*

prae-clārus, -a, -um, adj., *distinguished, famous, brilliant.*

praeda, -ae, f. [prehendo], *booty, plunder.*

prae-dĭco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *proclaim, assert publicly.*

prae-dĭtus, -a, -um, part. [datus], *endowed with.*

praefectus, -i, m. [praeficio], a military officer, *praefect.*

prae-fĕro, -ferre, -tŭli, -lātum, tr. v., *place before, prefer.*

prae-mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, tr. v., *despatch* or *send in advance.*

praemium, -ii, n. [prae, emo], *reward.*

praesens, -ntis, part. of praesum as adj., *present.*

praesentia, -ae, f. [praesens], *presence.*

praesertim, adv. [prae, sero], *especially.*

prae-sĭdeo, -ēre, -sēdi, intr. v. [sedeo], *guard, watch*, w. dat. ; *be on guard.*

praesĭdium, -ii or -i, n. [praeses], *protection, assistance; bulwark, bodyguard, guard; reinforcements*, 57, 5 ; 58, 4.

prae-sto, -āre, -stĭti, -stātum and -stītum, intr. and tr. v., *stand out before, be distinguished* or *notorious; surpass;* sese p., *be superior to*, w. dat., 1, 1 ; impers., **praestat**, *it is preferable, better.*

prae-sum, -esse, -fui, intr. v., *preside over, command, have charge over*, w. dat.

praeter, prep. with acc., *beyond, besides, except.*

praetĕr-eā, adv., *besides, moreover, also; on other occasions*, 19, 5.

praetĕr-eo, -īre, -ii, rarely -īvi, -ĭtum, tr., *pass by, pass over without mention.*

praetor, -ōris, m. [prae, eo], a Roman magistrate charged with administration of justice, etc.

praetōrius, -a, -um, adj. [praetor], *of a praetor;* p. cohors, *the general's bodyguard.*

prāvus, -a, -um, adj., *vicious, depraved.*

prĕtium, -ii, n. [cf. πιπράσκω], *price, reward, bribe;* operae pretium est, *it is worth while.*

prīdem, adv. [prae, etc.], *long ago*, esp. iam pridem, *now for long, long ago.*

prīmum, adv. [primus], *at first, first, firstly;* iam primum, *as soon as possible,*

see 7, 4 n. ; 15, 1 n. ; ubi or quam primum, *as soon as possible.*

prīmus, -a, -um, sup. adj. [obsol. prep. pri, whence prior], *first, foremost ;* in primis, *especially ;* but in 60, 6, *in the front rank* or *among the first.*

prīmo, adv. [primus], *at first, first.*

princeps, -ĭpis, adj. [id.], *first, chief ;* as subst., m., *the chief, leader, chieftain.*

principium, -ii, n. [princeps], *beginning.*

pristĭnus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. priscus], *original, ancient.*

prius, adv. [prior, see primus], *before, sooner, first* ; **prius quam** or **priusquam**, conj., *before that, before.*

prīvātim, adv. [privatus], *in private, privately ; from private houses*, 11, 6, note.

prīvātus, -a, -um, part. of privo as adj., *belonging to an individual, private ;* bounties *distributed by individuals*, 37, 7 n.; privato consilio, *by measures he could take on his own authority*, 29, 1 n. ; **prīvātus**, -i, m., *a private individual.*

prīvignus, -i, m. [privus, gigno], *step-son.*

prīvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [privus], *deprive of.*

prō, prep. with abl. [πρό, prae, etc.], *in front of, before ; on behalf of, for ; instead of, in the place of, for, as ;* pro vero, *as true ;* pro falsis, *as false ;* pro muro, *as a wall ;* pro certo, *for certain, positively ;* pro praetore, *with the powers of a praetor*, 19, 1 ; *on account of ;* pro factis, *in return* or *punishment for crimes*, 14, 3 ; *in proportion to, proportioned to, conformably to ;* pro tempore, *adequate to the present crisis*, 30, 5 ; pro meo casu, *in my present fortunes*, 35, 4 ; pro mea consuetudine, *according to my usual practice*, 35, 3 ; pro loco, *as the place required, suitable to the place*, 59, 1.

prō, interj,, of wonder or lamentation, *oh !* with acc., pro deum fidem, *in heaven's name*, 20, 10.

prŏbĭtas, -ātis, f. [probus], *uprightness.*

prŏbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [id.], *test ; approve of, favour.*

prŏbrum, -i, n. [cf. opprobrium], *shameful act, crime, disgrace ;* probri gratiâ, *on account of his disgraceful life*, 23, 1.

prŏbus, -a, -um, adj., *upright, honest, good.*

prŏcax, -ācis, adj., *bold, pert.*

prō-cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. v., *go forwards, advance ; succeed, prosper, go well.*

prŏcŭl, adv. [pro], *at a distance, afar, far.*

prŏdĭgium, -ii, n. [pro, rt. dik, *show*, cf. δείκνυμι], *portent, prodigy, wonder.*

prōdo, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, tr. v., *betray; break* promise.

proelium, -ii, n., *battle.*

prŏfānus, -a, -um, adj. [pro, fanum, *outside the temple*], *not holy, profane, common.*

prŏfecto, adv. [pro, factum], *assuredly, indeed, certainly, no doubt.*

prŏ-fĕro, -ferre, -tŭli, -lātum, tr. v., *extend; put off, adjourn.*

prŏ-fĭciscor, -sci, -fectus, intr. dep. v., *set out.*

prŏ-fĭteor, -ēri, -fessus, tr. dep. v. [fateor], *openly avow, profess;* absol. use, *give in one's name* as candidate, 18, 3.

prŏ-fŭgio, -ĕre, -fūgi, tr. and intr. v., *flee beforehand* or *from.*

prŏfŭgus, -i, m. [profugio], *a fugitive, exile.*

prŏ-fundo, -ĕre, -fūdi, -fūsum, tr. v., *pour forth; squander.*

prŏfūsē, adv. [profusus], *immoderately, profusely;* comp. -sius, *with more recklessness*, 13, 5.

prŏfūsus, -a, -um, adj. [profundo], *lavish;* w. gen., sui profusus, *lavish of his own property*, 5, 4.

prŏ-hĭbeo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, tr. v. [habeo], *hold back, restrain, prevent, forbid; exclude from*, w. abl.

prŏ-indĕ, adv., *in the same manner;* p. quasi, *exactly as if.*

prōmiscuus, -a, -um, adj. [misceo], *mixed, indistinguishable.*

promptus, -a, -um, part. of promo as adj., *ready.*

promptus, -ūs, m. [promo], only in abl.; in promptu habere (esse, etc.), *display with readiness.*

prōnus, -a, -um, adj. [pro], *stooping;* of cattle, *gazing on the ground*, 1, 1.

prŏpĕ, adv. [id.], *near; almost;* com. **prŏpius**, *more nearly, nearer;* sup. proxume.

prŏpĕ-diem, adv., *at an early day, soon, shortly.*

prō-pello, -ĕre, -pŭli, -pulsum, tr. v., *push forwards; drive back, repel.*

prŏpĕrē, adv. [properus], *hastily.*

prŏpĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. v. [id.], *hasten;* w. inf., *hasten* or *be eager to.*

prŏpinquus, -a, -um, adj. [prope], *near, neighbouring*, w. dat.

prŏpior, -ius, comp. adj. [id.], *nearer;* sometimes w. acc.; sup. **proxŭmus**, *nearest, next;* as subst. pl., *intimates, friends*, 14, 3.

prŏpius, adv., see under prope.

prō-pōno, -ĕre, -pŏsui, -pŏsĭtum tr. v., *put* or *set forth: lay before one, explain.*

propter, prep. with acc. [prope], *near; on account of.*

prō-rĭpio, -ĕre, -rĭpui, -reptum, tr. v. [rapio], *snatch forth;* se, *rush forth, fling oneself from.*

prorsus, adv. [for pro-versus], *by all means, precisely, wholly, plainly; in short.*

prō-scrībo, -ĕre, -psi, -ptum, tr. v., *proscribe, outlaw.*

proscriptio, -ōnis, f. [proscribo], *proscription, outlawry.*

prospĕrē, adv. [prosperus], *prosperously;* p. cedere, *turn out successfully.*

prosper or **prospĕrus**, -a, -um, adj. [pro, spes], *favourable, prosperous.*

prō-vĕnio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, intr. v., *come forth;* metaph. fr. plants, *grow up, flourish*, 8, 3 n.

prō-vĭdeo, -ēre, -vīdi, -vīsum, tr. and intr. v., *foresee; discern*, 51, 2; *provide for*, 60, 4; *be on one's guard against*, with acc., 51, 7; p. ne, *take steps to prevent*, 52, 4.

prōvincia, -ae, f., *a province.*

proxŭmus, see propior.

prūdens, -ntis, adj. [fr. providens], *foreseeing; skilled, capable.*

psallo, -ĕre, intr. v. [ψάλλω], *play on* and *sing to* stringed instrument, esp. cithara.

publĭcē, adv. [publicus], *on behalf of* or *in relation to the state; publicly*; opp. to privatim, *as a state*, 40, 1; *from public buildings*, 11, 6.

publĭco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [id.], *make public property, confiscate.*

publĭcus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. populus], *belonging to* or *of the state* or *people, public;* of bounties, *distributed by the State;* p. miserorum causam, *the championship of the wretched*, 35, 3; **res publica**, see under res.

pŭdīcĭtia, -ae, f. [pudicus], *modesty, purity.*

pŭdor, -ōris, m. [pudeo], *sense of shame, decency, modesty, honour.*

puer, -ĕri, m. [cf. pubes], *child, boy;* pl., pueri, *children.*

pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. [pugna], *fight.*

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj., *beautiful, fair, noble, fine.*

pulsus, part. of pello.

Pūnĭcus, -a, -um, adj., *Carthaginian, Punic*, (so called because descended from Phoenicians).

pŭto, āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *believe, reckon, consider, regard, think.*

Q. = Quintus, Roman praenomen.

quā, adv. [qui], *by which road, where; anywhere;* **qua propter**, or **quapropter**, *wherefore.*

quaero, -ĕre, -sīvi or -sii, -sītum, tr. v., *seek; ask.*

quaestor, -ōris, m. [for quaesitor, fr. quaeso], *quaestor*, one of the R. magistrates who had charge of public revenues.

quaestus, -ūs, m. [quaeso], *a gaining; gain.*

quam, adv. [qui], *in what way, how;* with comparatives, *than;* so supra quam, *more than;* **prius quam**, *before that, before;* **post quam** or **postea quam**, *after that, after;* with superlatives (possum expressed or understood), *as ... as possible;* quam maxume, *as much as possible.*

quam-vis, adv. [vis., fr. volo], *as much as you will, ever so, however;* conj. usu. with subj., *however much, although.*

quantus, -a, -um, adj. [quam], *how great;* tantus...quantus, *as great* (*much*) ... *as;* adv., **quantum**, *as much as; as far as; how much, how greatly;* **quanto**, *by how much;* with comp., *the* (more).

quāquam, see **haud quaquam.**

quā-rē, adv., *by which means; wherefore.*

quartus, -a, -um, ord. adj. [quattuor], *fourth;* quarta pars, *one fourth.*

quăsi, adv. [quam, si], *as if, as though, as it were, like.*

-quĕ, enclitic conj. [cf. τε], *and;* que ... que (or et), *both ... and.*

queo, -īre, -īvi and -ii, -ītum, intr. v., *be able, can.*

quĕror, -i, questus, tr. and intr. dep. v., *complain, protest.*

qui, quae, quod, (1) interrog. adj., *who? which? what?* (2) relative pron., *who, which, what, that;* idem ... qui, *the same ... as;* quam ob rem, *wherefore;* with subj., (*a*) causal, *since he,* etc., often with quippe, ut, or ut pote; (*b*) consec. = ut is, *such ... that he;* (*c*) final, *in order that he, to,* etc.; (*d*) in limiting sense, *if only it,* 39, 6; abl. **quo**, with comp., *by how much, the more;* quo magis, *for which reason the more;* **quo minus** see **quominus**; (3) indef. adj., qui, quae or qua, quod, *any one, any.*

qui, rel. and interrog. adv. [old abl. of qui], *in what manner, how.*

quĭă, conj. [qui] *because.*

quī-cumquĕ, quaecumque, quodcumque, rel. pron., *whosoever, whatsoever, every* or *any one who,* etc.

quĭd, see under quis.

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam (subst. quiddam), indef. pron., *a certain.*

quĭdem, adv., *indeed;* ne ... quidem, *not ... even.*

quies, -ētis, f. [cf. κεῖμαι, *lie*], *rest, repose, tranquillity.*

quiētus, -a, -um, adj. [quies], *peaceful, tranquil, quiet; inactive.*

quīn, adv. and conj. [quī-ne], (1) interrog. *why not*, with indic. or imperat. ; (2) rel. *that not, but that, without*, after a neg. and foll. by subj. ; non quin, *not but that*, 35, 3 ; diutius quin, 39, 4, n.

quīnam, quaenam, quodnam, interrog. pron., *who pray? what?*

quī-lŭbet, quaelubet, quodlubet (subst. quidlubet), indef. pron., *any you please, anyone*, etc.

quippe, adv. and conj. [qui], *certainly, to be sure; inasmuch as, since*, with indic. ; with rel. quippe qui, *since he*, foll. by subj.

quīs, quid, interrog. pron., *who? which? what?* adv. acc., **quid**, *why?*

quīs, quă, quid, indef. pron., *any* or *some one;* adv. acc., **quid**, *in any way.*

quis-nam, quaenam, quidnam, interrog. pron., *who, which* or *what pray?*

quis-quam, quaequam, quicquam or quidquam, indef. pron., *any* or *some one;* neque q., *and no one.*

quis-que, quaeque, quodque (subst. quidque or quicque), indef. pron., *each, every;* with superl. to express universality, *all the...*; optumus quisque, *all the best men.*

quis-quĭs, quodquod (quidquid, subst.), rel. pron., *whoever, whatever.*

quī-vīs, quaevis, quodvis (quidvis, subst.), indef. pron., *who* or *what you please, any at all.*

quŏ, adv. and conj. [qui], rel. and interrog., *for which reason, wherefore, because;* non quo, with subj., *not because* giving the incorrect reason, 34, 2 ; *in order that*, usu. with comp.; *to what purpose* or *end;* quo pertinuit, *at what did it aim.*

quŏ-cumquĕ, adv., *whithersoever, in whatever direction.*

quŏd, conj. [qui], *in that, because, that;* **quodsi**, for quod si, *but if;* **quodni**, for quod ni, 18, 8, *but unless.*

quōmĭnus or **quō mĭnus**, lit. *by which the less*, as conj. after vbs. of hindering, *that not, to prevent, from.*

quŏniam, adv. [quom = cum, iam], *since*, with indic.

quŏ-usquĕ, adv. *until what time;* q. tandem, *how long pray.*

rādix, -īcis, f. [cf. ῥίζα, ramus], *root* of plant ; *foot* of mountain, 57, 3.

răpīna, -ae, f. [rapio], *plundering, plunder, booty, rapine,*

răpio, -ĕre, răpui, raptum. tr. v. [cf. ἁρπάζω], *seize and carry off, plunder, ravish, steal.*

rătio, -ōnis, f. [cf. ratus],

calculation, plan, method, design.

ratus, part. of reor.

rĕ-cĭpio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. v. [capio], *take* or *bring back, recover;* recepta re publica, *after restoring the State*, 11, 4.

rĕ-cĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *read out, recite.*

rectē, adv. [rectus], *rightly.*

rectus, -a, -um, part. of rego as adj., *right, reasonable.*

red-do, -ĕre, -dĭdi, dĭtum, tr. v., *give back, restore, deliver.*

rĕd-ĭmo, -ĕre, -ēmi, -emptum, tr. v. [emo], *buy back;* r. flagitium, *buy indemnity for a crime*, 14, 2.

rĕ-fĕro, -ferre, rettŭli (rētŭli), rĕlātum, tr. v., *bring back; report, announce;* tech. t., ad senatum de aliqua re, *make a motion in the senate about a matter.*

rē-fert, -ferre, -tŭlit, intr. impers. v. [? for rei fert, *it contributes to one's advantage*, or rem fert or ex re fert], *it is for one's interest* or *advantage, it is important.*

rĕ-fĭcio, -ĕre, -fēci, -fectum, tr. v. [facio], *restore, revive* courage.

rēgio, -ōnis, f. [rego], *district.*

rēgius, -a, -um, adj. [rex], *royal.*

regnum, -i, n. [id.], *sovereign power; rule; kingdom.*

rĕ-grĕdior, -i, -gressus, intr. v. [gradior], *go back, return.*

rĕlĭgiōsus, -a, -um, adj. [religio], *pious, god-fearing.*

rĕ-linquo, -ĕre, -līqui, -lictum, tr. v., *leave behind, leave, desert.*

rĕlĭquus, -a, -um, adj. [relinquo], *remaining, the rest of, left;* nihil reliqui (facere, etc.), (leave, etc.), *nothing remaining.*

rĕmĕdium, -ii, n. [re, medeor], *remedy, cure.*

rĕ-mŏveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, tr. v., *move away* or *back, remove.*

reor, rēri, rătus, intr. dep. v. [cf. ratio], *think.*

rĕpente, adv. [repens], *suddenly.*

rĕ-pĕrio, -īre, reppĕri or rēpĕri, rĕpertum, tr. v. [pario], *find, discover, devise.*

rĕ-pĕto, -ĕre, -īvi or -ii, ītum, tr. v., *seek again;* supra r., *go farther back*, 5, 9; pecuniae repetundae, *extortion*, 18, 3 n.

rĕ-prĕhendo, -ĕre, -ndi, -nsum, tr. v., *censure, find fault with.*

rĕpŭdio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [cf. pudet], *reject, refuse.*

rĕpulsa, -ae, f. [repello], *rejection.*

rĕ-pŭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. *reflect upon.*

rĕ-quiēs, -ētis, f. (acc. -etem or -iem, abl. -ete or -ie), *rest.*

rĕ-quiesco, -ĕre, -ēvi, -ētum, intr. incept. v., *rest.*

rĕ-quīro, -ĕre, -quīsīvi or -sii, -quīsītum, tr. v. [quaero],

seek again; seek out; seek to know, ask after.

rēs, rei, f., *a thing, object, event, fact*, etc.; *circumstance, affair, deed, design, plot, charge, occasion*, etc.; *my subject*, 53, 6; *the course of events*, 20, 10; pl., *one's fortunes, position*, etc.; *supplies*, 58, 6; re, *by the evidence of facts, by facts*; ex re, *according to the fact*, i.e. *at their real worth*, 10, 5; res asperae, *desperate straits;* res capitales, *capital offences* or *charges;* res dubiae, *doubtful fortunes;* res bona, *good fortune;* res familiaris, *private means;* res gestae, *exploits, history;* res militaris, *military success*, 1, 5; res novae, *revolution;* **res publica**, *the commonweal, a commonwealth, state, republic*, also *politics, public life, the government, constitution*, etc.; res secundae, *prosperity, success;* in rem fore, *would be useful*, 20, 1; res geritur, *they fight*, 60, 2.

rĕ-sisto, -ĕre, -stĭti, intr. v., *stand still; withstand, make head against, resist*, with dat.

re-spondeo, -ēre, -di, -sum, tr. v., *reply.*

re-stinguo, -ĕre, -nxi, -nctum, tr. v., *quench, extinguish.*

re-stĭtuo, -ĕre, -ui, -ūtum, tr. v. [statuo], *set up again, restore.*

rĕ-tĭceo, -ēre, -cui, tr. and intr. v. [taceo], *keep silence; be silent about.*

rĕ-tĭneo, -ēre, -ui, -tentum, tr. v. [teneo], *hold back, keep, hold, retain.*

rĕtrăho, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v., *draw* or *drag back.*

reus, -i, m. [res, lit. *party* to an action], *defendant;* with gen., *on one's trial for, on a charge of.*

rĕ-vŏco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *recall.*

rĕ-vorto, (-verto), -ĕre, -ti, -sum, intr. v., *return.*

rex, rēgis, m. [rego], *king.*

Rex, Q. Marcius, Roman general, 30, 3 etc.

Rhŏdius, -a, -um, adj., *Rhodian, of Rhodes*, island on coast of Asia Minor; **Rhŏdii**, *the Rhodians.*

rŏgĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. [rogo], *ask eagerly, ask.*

rŏgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *ask, question; ask for, implore.*

Rōma, -ae, f. *Rome;* locative, Romae, *at Rome.*

Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj., *Roman;* **Romāni**, *the Romans.*

Rūfus, -i, m., Q. Pompeius, praetor in 63 B.C.

ruīna, -ae, f. [ruo], *downfall*, esp. of building, *ruin, disaster.*

rūmor, -ōris, m., *hearsay; report, rumour.*

rūpes, -is, f., *rock, cliff.*

rursus, adv. [re-versus], *again; on the other hand*, 53, 5.

săcer, -cra, -crum, adj., *sacred.*

săcerdos, -ōtis, c. [sacer], *priest, priestess.*

săcerdōtium, -ii, n. [sacerdos], *priestly office.*

săcrĭlĕgus, -a, -um, adj. [sacer, lego], *committing sacrilege.*

săcrum, -i, n. [sacer], *a sacred thing, solemnity*, etc.; **sacra**, *sacred rites.*

Saenius, -ii, m., L., a senator.

saepĕ, adv. *often;* **saepe numero**, *again and again, repeatedly, often.*

saevio, -īre, -ii, -ītum, intr. v. [saevus], *rage; be cruel.*

saevĭtia, -ae, f. [id.], *savagery, cruelty.*

saevus, -a, -um, adj., *furious; cruel; severe.*

salto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. freq. v. [salio], *dance.*

sălūs, -ūtis, f. [cf. salvus], *safety.*

sălūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [salus], *wish health to, greet, salute*, i.e. *attend a man's levée*, 28, 2.

Samnītes, -um, m. pl., *the Samnites.*

sānē, adv. [sanus, lit. *soberly*], *in truth, doubtless, assuredly, well, indeed.*

Sanga, -ae, m., Q. Fabius, a Roman patron of the Allobroges.

sanguis, -ĭnis, m., *blood, bloodshed.*

săpiens, -ntis, part. of sapio as adj., *wise, prudent*; subst., *a wise man, philosopher.*

săpientia, -ae, f. [sapiens], *wisdom.*

sătis, adv., indecl. adj. and subst. [cf. ἄδην], *sufficiently, sufficient.*

sătisfactio, -ōnis, f. [satisfacio], *excuse, justification, plea.*

saucius, -a, -um, adj., *wounded.*

scĕlĕrātus, -a, -um, part. of scelero as adj., *polluted, wicked, traitorous*, etc.; subst., *a villain.*

scĕlestus, -a, -um, adj. [scelus], *wicked, stained with crime, abandoned, accursed.*

scĕlus, -ĕris, n., *crime.*

scī-lĭcet, adv. [scire licet, *one may know*], *it is evident; indeed, forsooth*, ironical.

scio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, tr. v. [rt. sci, *distinguish*, cf. scindo, *rend*], *know.*

scortum, -i, n., *harlot.*

scrībo, -ĕre, -psi, -ptum, tr. v. [cf. γράφω], *write; write about, relate, describe; levy* soldiers.

scrīnium, -ii, n. [scribo], *despatch box.*

scriptor, -ōris, m. [scribo], *writer.*

sē or **sēsē**, sui, reflex pron., *himself*, etc.

sē-cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. v., *withdraw, revolt from.*

sĕcundus, -a, -um, adj. [sequor], *following*, hence *second; favourable;* res s., *prosperity, success.*

sĕd, conj., *but, yet, notwithstanding.*

sēdēs, -is, f. [sedeo] *seat; abode, home.*

sēdītio, -ōnis, f. [sed-itio, *going aside*], *civil discord, sedition.*

sēdo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [cf. sedeo], *allay, soothe.*

sēmet, reflex. pron. with suffix, *himself.*

semper, adv. [cf. semel], *always.*

Semprōnia, -ae, f., Roman lady.

sĕnātor, -ōris, m. [senex], *a senator.*

sĕnātōrius, -a, -um, adj. [senator], *senatorial.*

sĕnātus, -ūs (rarely -i), m. [senex], *the Council of the Elders, the Senate.*

sententia, -ae, f. [sentio], *opinion; judgment; vote, proposal, motion* in senate.

sentīna, -ae, f., *bilge water; dregs*, 37, 5.

sentio, -īre, sensi, sensum, tr. v., *feel, hear, see*, etc.; *think;* contra rem publicam s., *hold disloyal opinions*, 26, 4.

sēpărātim, adv. [separo], *separately.*

Sĕptimius, -ii, m., Catilinarian officer, 27, 1.

sĕquor, -i, secutus, tr. and intr. dep. v. [cf. ἕπομαι], *follow, attend on; pursue, practise*, 52, 22; *embrace* hope, 35, 4.

Ser., abbr. for Servius, R. proper name.

sermo, -ōnis, m. [sero], *conversation, words.*

servīlis, -e, adj. [servus], *of* or *fit for slaves, slavish, servile.*

servio, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, intr. v. [id.], *be a slave to, serve*, with dat.

servĭtium, -ii, n. [id.], *slavery, service;* pl., *the slaves.*

servĭtūs, -ūtis, f. [id.], *slavery.*

servo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [cf. salus, salvus, ὅλος], *save, preserve.*

servus, -i, m., *a slave, servant.*

sēsē, see **se**.

sestertius, -ii, m., *a sesterce;* **sestertium**, 1000 *sesterces*, 30, 6 n.

seu, see **sive**.

sĕvērĭtas, -ātis, f. [severus], *sternness, austerity.*

si, conj. [cf. εἰ], *if*, in cond. sentences.

sĭbi, see **se**.

Sĭbyllīnus, -a, -um, adj. [Sibylla], *of a Sibyl, Sibylline*, 47, 2 note.

sīc, adv., *so, thus.*

sīc-ŭt or **sīc-ŭti**, adv., *so as, just as, as though, like.*

signātor, -ōris, m. [signo], lit. *signer; a witness* to a will, etc.

signo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [signum], *seal; indicate.*

signum, -i, n., *token, sign, signal;* milit., *ensign, standard;* cum infestis signis, *standard to standard*, 60, 2; *statue*, pl., *statuary; seal, signet.*

Silānus, -i, m., D. Iunius, consul-designate in 63 B.C.

sĭlentium, -ii, n. [sileo], *silence;* pass. sense, *not talked about, in obscurity*, 1, 1.

sĭleo, -ēre, -ui, tr. and intr. v., *be silent.*

sĭmĭlis, -e, adj., *like, resembling.*

sĭmĭlĭtūdo, -ĭnis, f. [similis], *resemblance.*

sĭmŭl, adv. [cf. semel], *at once, at the same time, simultaneously;* simul ac, *as soon as;* simul cum, *along with.*

sĭmŭlātor, -ōris, m. [simulo], *one who feigns* what is not, *a pretender.*

sĭmŭlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [similis], *pretend* what is not.

sĭmultas, -ātis, f. [simul, lit. *hostile encounter*], *enmity.*

sīn, conj. [for si-ne], *but if.*

sĭnĕ, prep. with abl., *without, free from*, etc.

singillātim, adv. [singuli], *one by one, individually, singly.*

singŭli, -ae, -a, distrib. adj. [cf. simul, simplex], *one apiece, singly;* subst. *individuals.*

sĭnister, -tra, -trum, adj., *left, on the left.*

sĭno, -ĕre, sīvi, sĭtum, tr. v., *let, allow, suffer;* part. **sĭtus**, *placed, lying, situate.*

sĭnus, -ūs, m., *bosom.*

sī-quĭs, sīquă, sīquĭd, indef. pron., *if any.*

sītis, -is, f., only in sing., *thirst.*

sĭtus, see sino.

sī-vĕ, or **seu**, conj., *or if;* sive (seu) ... sive (seu), *if ... or if, whether ... or.*

sŏcĭĕtas, -ātis, f. [socius], *fellowship, alliance; a sharing* or *share in* peril, etc.

sŏcius, -ii, m. [rt. of sequor], *comrade, ally, partisan, accomplice, confederate, associate, partner.*

sōcordia, -ae, f. [socors], *sloth, indolence, idleness.*

sōl, sōlis, m. [cf. σέλας, ἥλιος], *sun.*

sŏleo, -ēre, -ĭtus sum, intr. semi-dep. v., *be accustomed, wont; be customary, usual.*

sollemnis, -e, adj., [sollus = totus, annus, prop. *annual*], *established, appointed; religious, solemn.*

sollĭcĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [sollicitus], *agitate; stir up, try to rouse, tamper with.*

sōlum, adv. [solus], *only.*

sōlus, -a, -um, adj. [cf, salvus, ὅλος, etc.], *alone, only, sole.*

solvo, -ĕre, solvi, sŏlūtum, tr. v. [se-luo, *unbind*], *loosen;* of debt, *pay;* part. **solutus**, *unshackled, uncontrolled*, 6, 1.

somnus, -i, m. [for sopnus, cf. sopor, ὕπνος], *sleep ;* fig. *sloth.*

sons, -ntis, adj., *guilty.*

spărus, -i, m., small *hunting spear.*

spătium, -ii, n., *room, space ; interval, time.*

spĕcies, -ei, f. [cf. specto, σκέπτομαι], *outward appearance ; pretext.*

spectātus, -a, -um, part. of specto as adj., *tried, tested, approved.*

spēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [spes], *hope for, hope.*

spes, -ei, f., *hope, expectation.*

Spinther, -eris, P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther, 47, 4 n.

spīro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. v., *breathe.*

spŏlio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [spolium], *strip, plunder.*

spŏlium, -ii, n. [cf. σκῦλον], *spoil.*

Statĭlius, -ii, m., L., a Catilinarian conspirator.

stātuo, -ĕre, -ui, -ūtum, tr. v., *set up, establish, set ; believe, assert, settle, fix, appoint, decide, determine.*

stătus, -ūs, m. [sto, sisto], *position ; rank, station ; condition.*

stĭmŭlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [stimulus, *goad*], *urge on.*

stīpātor, -ōris, m. [stipo], *attendant ;* pl. *retinue, body-guard.*

stīpendium, -ii, n. [stips, pendo], *tax.*

stirps, -pis, f. (m. in Verg.), *stock, stem, root ;* ab stirpe, *root and branch*, 10, 1.

strēnuus, -a, -um, adj., *brisk, active, energetic, ready for work, brave ;* comp. -nuior, sup. -nuissimus.

stŭdeo, -ēre, -ui, tr. and intr. v. [cf. σπουδή], *be eager, zealous, anxious :* absol. *show favour*, 51, 13.

stŭdium, -ii, n. [studeo], *zeal, desire, eagerness, inclination ; study, pursuit.*

stultus, -a, -um, adj., *foolish.*

stŭprum, -i, n., *debauchery, intrigue.*

sŭb, prep. with acc. and abl. [cf. ὑπό], *under ;* sub. radicibus, *at the foot of*, 57, 3.

sŭbactus, part. from subigo.

sub-dŏlus, -a, -um, adj., *somewhat crafty.*

sub-dūco, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v., *withdraw.*

sŭb-ĭgo, -ĕre, -ēgi, -actum, tr. v. [ago], *being under* or *up to ; compel, induce ; subdue, subjugate.*

sublātus, part. of tollo.

sub-lĕvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *help.* v., *raise up, support ;* tr.

sub-pĕto, -ĕre, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, intr. v., *be at hand, be forthcoming.*

subsĭdium, -ii, n. [subsido], milit. t., *reserves ; support.*

sub-vorto (**-verto**), -ĕre, -ti, -sum, tr. v., *overthrow, subvert ; level* mountains.

suc-curro, -ĕre, -curri, -cur-

sum. intr. v., *hasten to the help of, help, relieve,* w. dat.

[sŭdis], -is, f. (nom. s. not found), *stake, pile.*

Sulla, -ae, m., (1) L. Cornelius, the dictator, 138-78 B.C.; (2) Ser., a Catilinarian conspirator; (3) P., a Catilinarian conspirator; (4) P., consul designate for 65 B.C.

Sullānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sulla.*

sum, esse, fui, irreg. intr. v., *be, exist, am.*

summus, see **superus.**

sūmo, -ĕre, -mpsi, -mptum, tr. v. [for sub-imo fr. emo], *take up, take, assume, adopt;* supplicium (poenam) de, *exact satisfaction, inflict punishment on;* s. pecuniam mutuam, *borrow* or *raise money as a loan,* 24, 2.

sumptus, -ūs, m. [sumo], *expense.*

sŭperbia, -ae, f. [superbus], *pride, insolence, arrogance.*

sŭperbus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. super], *haughty, arrogant.*

sŭpĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. v. [super], *overcome, surpass, subdue; excel; be in overabundance,* 20, 11.

sŭpĕrus, -a, -um, adj. [super], *higher, upper;* com. **sŭpĕrior**, *higher; former, earlier; victorious, with the advantage;* sup. **summus**, *topmost, highest, most important, greatest, utmost;* s. supplicium, *capital punishment,* 51, 40.

super-văcuāněus, -a, -um, adj., *superfluous, unnecessary, needless.*

supplex, -ĭcis, adj. [sub, plico], *suppliant;* subst. m., *a suppliant.*

supplĭcium, -ii, n. [supplex], *supplication, prayer;* = supplicationes, *offerings to gods,* 9, 2 n.; *punishment.*

sŭprā [superus], (1) adv., *above;* supra repetere, *to go further back;* supra quam, *more than;* (2) prep. with acc., *above, beyond;* supra caput est, *is upon us, threatening us,* 52, 24.

Sūra, -ae, m., P. Cornelius Lentulus, a Catilinarian conspirator, 17, 3 n.

sus-cĭpio, -ĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. v. [sub, capio], *undertake.*

suspectus, -a, -um, part. of suspicio as adj., *mistrusted, suspected.*

suspĭcio, -ōnis, f. [suspicor], *suspicion, mistrust.*

suspĭcor, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v. [suspĭcio, fr. sub and obsol. specio], *suspect.*

sustento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. [sustineo], *support, sustain, lend strength to.*

sus-tĭneo, -ēre, -ui, -tentum, tr. v. [sub, teneo], *support; render possible,* 53, 2.

suus, -a, -um, reflex. poss. pron. [se], *of himself,* etc., *his, her, its, their,* or

one's own; sui profusus, *lavish with his own property;* so suo usi, *using their own property;* pl., sui, *his men, his followers.*

tābes, -is, f. [cf. τήκω], *wasting away; pestilence, plague.*

tăbŭla, -ae, f., *picture, painting;* pl. *account book*, hence t. novae, *new account books*, i.e. *abolition of debts*, 21, 2.

taeter, -tra, -trum, adj., *noisome.*

tālis, -e, adj., *of such a kind, such.*

tam, adv., *so much, so.*

tămen, conj. [tam], *notwithstanding, yet, nevertheless, however.*

tăm etsi, conj. [tamen-etsi], *although, yet.*

tam-quam, adv. in comparison, *as though.*

tandem, adv., *at length;* in interrog. clauses, *pray now, pray.*

tantum, adv. [tantus], *so much, so greatly; only*, often w. modo.

tantus, -a, -um, adj. [tam], *so great, so important, so terrible*, etc.; tantus ... quantus, *so (as) great ... as;* abl. **tanto**, usu. with comp., *by so much, the* (more).

tardē, adv. [tardus], *slowly;* com. tardius.

tardus, -a, -um, adj., *slow.*

Tarquĭnius, -ii, m., L., a Catilinarian conspirator.

tĕgo, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. [cf. στέγω], *cover; shelter; shield, protect.*

tēlum, -i, n., *missile; weapon;* cum telo (telis), *under arms, armed.*

tĕmĕre, adv., *hastily, rashly.*

tempĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. v., *control;* w. dat., *use with moderation, make a wise use of*, 11, 7.

tempestas, -ātis, f. [tempus], *time, season, conjuncture, occasion, period, crisis.*

templum, -i, n. [rt. tem, cf. τέμνω, lit. *space marked out*], *temple.*

tempto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. [tendo], *assail; try, attempt; sound* a person.

tempus, -ŏris, n. [rt. tem, lit. *section of time*, cf. templum], *period of time, time; occasion, conjuncture, crisis.*

tendo, -ĕre, tĕtendi, tentum and tensum, tr. and intr. v. [cf. teneo, τείνω], *stretch; spread*, a snare, 272; *aim, strive;* magna vi t., *exert himself vigorously*, 60, 5 n.

tĕnĕbrae, -ārum, f. pl., *darkness.*

tĕneo, -ēre, tĕnui, tentum, tr. v. [cf. tendo, τείνω], *hold, keep, possess, hold prisoner.*

Tĕrentius, -ii, m., Cn., a Roman senator.

terra, -ae, f. [lit. *dry land*, cf. torreo], *the Earth; land, ground;* per terrarum orbem, *throughout the world* (lit. *the lands*).

Terrăcīnensis, -e, adj. *of Terracina*, still so called, town or coast of Latium, formerly *Anxur*.

terreo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, tr. v. [cf. τρέω], *fill with terror, frighten, alarm*.

terrĭbĭlis, -e, adj. [terreo], *dreadful*.

tertius, -a, -um, ord. num. adj. [tres], *third*.

testis, -is, c., *witness*.

testor, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v. [testis], *call to witness*.

tĕtrarchēs, -ae, m. [τετράρχης], *a tetrarch*, one who governed a fourth part of a country; in gen. *a petty prince*.

tĭmeo, -ēre, -ui, tr. and intr. v., *fear*; w. dat., *fear for the safety of*.

tĭmĭdus, -a, -um, adj. [timeo], *in fear, timid, cowardly*.

tĭmor, -ōris, m. [id.], *fear, terror*.

tŏlĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [cf. tollo, tuli, τλάω], *bear, endure; bear the strain of*, 52, 9.

tollo, -ĕre, sustŭli, sublātum, tr. v. [cf. tolero], *lift up, exalt, raise; remove*, hence *suppress the name of*, 23, 4.

tŏreuma, -ătis, n. [τόρευμα], *embossed work, work in relief*, 20, 12.

torpesco, -ĕre, -pui, intr. incept. v. [torpeo], *become sluggish*.

Torquātus, -i, m., (1) A. Manlius T., 52, 30 n.; (2) L. Manlius T., consul 65 B.C., 30, 5.

tōtus, -a, -um, adj., *all, the whole*.

tracto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. [traho], *touch, handle, manage, treat*.

trādo, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, tr. v., *hand over, deliver up, entrust to*.

trăho, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v., *draw, drag, drag off* to prison, etc.; *carry off, plunder*; absol. *rob; squander*, 20, 12.

trāmes, -ĭtis, m. [cf. trans], *cross way, cross road*.

tranquillus, -a, -um, adj., *calm, quiet*.

trans-alpīnus, -a, -um, adj., *that is beyond the Alps, Transalpine*.

trans-eo, -īre, -ii, -ĭtum, tr. and intr. v., *go across, pass through; pass* or *spend* life, etc.

trans-fĕro, -ferre, -tŭli, -lātum, tr. v., *carry across; transfer; postpone*, 18, 6; transfertur, *passes*, 2, 6.

trans-pădānus, -a, -um, adj., *that is beyond the Padus* or *Po, Transpadane*.

trĕpĭdo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. [trepidus], *be in a state of confusion* or *anxiety*.

trēs, tria, card. num. adj. [τρεῖς], *three*.

trĭbūnĭcius, -a, -um, adj. [tribunus], *of a tribune, tribunician*.

trĭbūnus, -i, m. [tribus, prop. *chief officer of a tribe*], *a tribune;* t. militares, *military tribunes*, 6 to each legion; t. plebis or simply tribuni, *tribunes of the people* appointed to defend plebeians against encroachments of patricians.

trĭbuo, -ĕre, -ui, -ūtum, tr. v. [tribus], *assign, give.*

trīgintā, card. adj. indecl., *thirty.*

tristĭtia, -ae, f. [tristis], *sadness, gloom.*

triumpho, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. [triumphus], *celebrate a triumph, triumph.*

trium-vīri, -ōrum, m. pl., *a board of 3 commissioners, triumvirs*, 55, 1, note.

Troiānus, -a, -um, adj., *Trojan*; pl. *the Trojans.*

trŭcīdo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [trux, caedo], *slaughter, butcher.*

tu, tui, (pl. vos), pers. pron. [σύ], *thou.*

tŭba, -ae, f. trumpet, esp. straight *war trumpet.*

tueor, -ēri, -ĭtus (or tūtus), tr. dep. v., *look after, protect.*

Tulliānum, -i, n., the state prison in Rome, built by Servius Tullius.

Tullius, -ii, m., M. Tullius Cicero, the orator, consul 63 B.C.

Tullus, -i, m., L., consul 66 B.C.

tum, adv., *at that time, then.*

tŭmultus, -ūs, m., *confusion, disturbance;* esp. *civil war, revolt.*

turba, -ae, f. [cf. turma], *uproar, riot; crowd.*

turpĭtudo, -ĭnis, f. [turpis], *baseness, disgrace;* per turpitudinem, *ignobly*, 13, 2.

Tusci, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Tuscans* or *Etruscans*, inhabitants of Etruria.

tūtus, -a, -um, part. of tueor, as adj., *safe.*

tuus, -a, -um, pers. pron. [tu], *thy, thine, your.*

ŭbĭ, adv., (1) *where; in which;* (2) *when*; ubi primum, *as soon as.*

ŭbī-quĕ, adv., *wherever, anywhere, everywhere.*

ulciscor, sci, -ultus, tr. dep. v., *wreak vengeance on.*

ullus, -a, -um, adj. [for unulus, dim. of unus], *any;* in neg. or virt. neg. sentences.

ultĕrior, -ĭus, comp. adj. [obsol. ulter, cf. ultra], *further.*

ultrā, adv. [cf. ulterior], *beyond.*

ultus, part. of ulciscor.

Umbrēnus, -i, m., P., a Catilinarian conspirator.

umquam, adv., *even.*

ūnā, adv. [unus], *at the same time, together.*

undĕ, adv. [cf. ubi], *from which place, whence.*

undĭquĕ, adv. [unde], *from* or *on every side.*

ūnĭvorsus, -a, -um, adj. [unus, verto], *all collectively.*
unus, -a, -um, card. num. adj., *one;* in unum, *together.*
urbānus, -a, -um, adj. [urbs], *of the city* or *capital.*
urbs, urbis, f., *a city*, esp. Rome.
urgeo, -ēre, ursi, tr. v., *press, drive, urge;* absol. faucibus urget, *is at our throats*, 52, 35.
usquĕ, adv. [cf. ubi], *all the way to, as far as;* usque eo, *to such an extent.*
ūsus, -ūs, m. [utor], *use; profit, interest;* usus militaris, *the practice of warfare;* usui esse, *be useful; intercourse;* usu cotidiano, 48, 2, note, *things useful for every day life.*
ŭt or **ŭtī**, (1) adv., *how, as, when*, etc.; (2) conj. with subj. consec., *that, so that;* final, *in order that, that;* after vbs. of wishing, asking, etc., *to, that.*
ŭter-quĕ, -aque, -umque, pron., *both* or *each of two.*
ūtīlis, -e, adj. [utor], *useful.*
ūtor, -i, ūsus, dep. v. with abl., *use, avail oneself of, employ, enjoy* victory, *fill* office, *engage in* conversation; largius u., *squander* money.
ut-pŏtĕ, adv., *as being, since*, usu. with rel. pron. and subj.
utrimquĕ, adv. [uterque], *from* or *on both sides.*
văcuus, -a, -um, adj. [vaco], *empty; unprotected;* with ab, *free from.*
vāgor, -āri, -ātus, intr. dep. v. [vagus], *roam.*
vāgus, -a, -um, adj., *strolling about, wandering.*
vălĕo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, intr. v., *be strong, powerful, potent, have weight;* nihil valet, *it is powerless;* of conspiracy, *succeed*, 17, 7; of factions, *grow more violent*, 51, 40; of virtue, *prevail*, 9, 1.
vălĭdus, -a, -um, adj. [valeo], *strong.*
vānĭtas, -ātis, f. [vanus], *frivolity, levity*, 23, 2.
vānus, -a, -um, adj. [for vacnus fr. vaco], *empty; useless;* vana ingenia, *instability*, 20, 3.
Vargunteius, -i, m., L., a Catilinarian conspirator, 17, 3 n.
vărĭē, adv. [varius], *variously, in various ways.*
vărius, -a, -um, adj., *different, diverse, various, versatile.*
vās, vāsis, n., *a piece of pottery, vessel;* vasa caelata, *plate.*
vasto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [vastus], *lay waste, ravage.*
vastus, -a, -um, adj. [cf. vanus, vacuus], *empty, vast;* v. animus, *his insatiable spirit*, 5, 5.
vēcordia, -ae, f. [vecors], *folly, madness.*
vectīgal, -ālis, n. [vectus, fr. veho], *tribute, tax.*

vectīgālis, -e, adj. [vectigal], *tributary.*
vĕhĕmens, -ntis, adj., *violent, impetuous.*
vĕhĕmenter, adv. [vehemens], *earnestly, eagerly.*
vĕl, conj. [imperat. of volo, lit. *choose which you wish*], *or;* vel ... vel, *either ... or.*
vĕl-ŭt or **vĕlŭtī**, adv., *even as, as, like, as though.*
vēnālis, -e, adj. [venum], *for sale.*
vendo, -ĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, tr. v. [for venum-do, *give for sale*], *sell.*
vēnēnum, -i, n., *drug, poison.*
vĕnio, -īre, vēni, ventum, intr. v. [cf. *βαίνω*], *come;* impers. ventum est, *he* (or *they*) *had come.*
vēnor, -āri, -ātus, tr. and intr. dep. v., *hunt, chase.*
venter, -tris, m. [cf. *γαστήρ*], *belly;* fig. *gluttony.*
verber, -ĕris, n. usu. pl., *scourge; stripe.*
verbĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [verber], *scourge.*
verbum, -i, n. [cf. *ἐρῶ, ῥῆμα*], *word; proposal*, 52, 1.
vērē, adv. [verus], *truly;* quam verissume potero, *as accurately as I can.*
vĕreor, -ēri, -ĭtus, tr. and intr. dep. v., *respect, fear.*
vērō, adv. [verus], *in truth, indeed; but in fact, but.*
versus, -ūs, m. [verto, lit. *a turning*], *line, row; line of writing, verse.*
vērum, adv. [verus], *truly, but in truth, but.*
vērum, -i, n. [id.], *the truth;* ex vero, *according to its real value*, i.e. *fairly*, 8, 1.
vērus, -a, -um, adj., *true, correct, right.*
vescor, -sci, tr. and intr. dep. v., *feed on, eat*, usu. with abl. or absol.; vescendi causâ, *to supply the table*, 13, 3.
Vesta, -ae, f. [*Ἑστία*], dr. of Saturn, goddess of the household, of flocks, etc.; in her temple the holy fire burned perpetually, tended by vestal virgins, 15, 1.
vestīmentum, -i, n. [vestio], *raiment.*
vĕtĕrānus, -a, -um, adj. [vetus], *old, veteran;* subst. m., *a veteran.*
vĕto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., *forbid.*
vĕtus, -ĕris, adj., *old, of old standing, ancient, former.*
vexo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. [veho], *agitate, harass, plague, disturb, torment; plunder* wealth, 20, 12, note.
via, -ae, f., *way, path, road.*
vīcīnītas, -ātis, f. [vicinus], *neighbourhood.*
victor, -ōris, m. [vinco], *conqueror.*
victōria, -ae, f. [id.], *victory.*
victus, -ūs, m. [vivo], *way of living; provisions.*
vīcus, -i, m. [cf. *οἶκος*, Eng.

Ber-wick, etc.], *quarter* of city, *street, village.*

vĭdē-lĭcet, adv. [videre, licet], *clearly, of course, doubtless*, usu. ironical.

vĭdeo, -ēre, vīdi, vīsum, tr. v. [cf. *ἰδεῖν*], *see.* Pass. **videor**, *seem, appear, be thought* or *considered.*

vĭgeo, -ēre, intr. v., *be vigorous, in its prime, flourish.*

vīgēsŭmus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj. [viginti], *twentieth.*

vĭgĭlia, -ae, f. [vigil], *a watching, watch, vigilance, sleeplessness, wakefulness;* pl., *guards, patrols, watches.*

vĭgĭlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. [id.], *be wakeful, on the watch, vigilant.*

vīlis, -e, adj., *cheap, worthless.*

villa, -ae, f. dim. [for vicula, fr. vicus], *country house, villa.*

vinco, -ĕre, vīci, victum, tr. v. intr. v., *conquer, defeat; prevail; carry the day; exhaust* wealth, 20, 12.

vincŭlum, -i, n. [vincio], *bond, fetter;* esp. in pl., prisoner's *fetters, prison, custody.*

vindex, -ĭcis, c. [vindico], *executioner.*

vindĭco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v., (1) *lay legal claim to, claim;* v. nos in libertatem, *assert our claim to freedom*, 20, 6; (2) *punish;* impers., vindicatum est in eos, *punishment was inflicted on those*, 9, 4.

vīnum, -i, n. [cf. *οἶκος*], *wine.*

viŏlentia, -ae, f. [violentus], *violence; shock* of fortune.

vĭr, vīri, m., *man; husband; a true* or *brave man, a hero.*

virgo, -ĭnis, f., *maiden.*

vīrilis, -e, adj. [vir], *manly, man's; vigorous.*

virtūs, -ūtis, f. [vir], *manliness, courage, valour; energy; merit, worth, virtue;* virtus animi, *mental ability*, almost *genius*, 1, 5, etc.

vis, vim, vi, pl. **vīres**, -ĭum, -ĭbus, f. [cf. *ἴς, ἴφι*], *strength, force, vigour, power, energy, capacity, hostile force, violence;* vis animi, *resolution*, 61, 1; tanta vis hominis, *so powerful a man.*

vīso, -ĕre, vīsi, vīsum, tr. freq. v. [video], *see; visit.*

vīta, -ae, f. [cf. vivo, *βίος*], *life.*

vĭtium, -ii, n., *fault, vice; blunder*, 53, 5.

vīvo, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, intr. v. [cf. *βίος*], *live.*

vīvus (-ŏs), -a, -um, adj. [cf. vivo], *alive, living.*

vix, adv., *with difficulty, scarcely.*

vŏcābŭlum, -i, n. [voco]. *designation, name.*

vŏco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. v. [cf. *εἶπον, ἔπος*], *call, name.*

volgus, -i, n. (rarely m.), *the people, crowd, rabble.*
volnĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. [volnus], *wound.*
volnus -ĕris, n., *wound.*
vŏlo, velle, vŏlui, tr. and intr. v. [cf. *βούλομαι*], *wish, be willing, wish for.*
voltus, -ūs, m., *countenance, looks, aspect.*
Volturcius, -ii, m., T., of Crotona, a Catilinarian conspirator.
vŏluntārius, -a, -um, adj. [voluntas], *voluntary;* subst. m., *a volunteer.*
vŏluntas, -ātis, f. [volens], *wish, inclination; approval.*
vŏluptārius, -a, -um, adj. [voluptas], *voluptuous.*
vŏluptas, -ātis, f. [cf. volo], *pleasure.*
volvo, -ĕre, volvi, vŏlūtum, tr. v. [cf. *ἕλκω*], *roll, turn about* or *over; turn over in one's mind*, secum.
vorsor (**versor**), -āri, -ātus, intr. dep. v. [vorto], *remain* in a place; *be engaged in, busy with.*
vorsus (**versus**), adv. [vorto], *towards;* in Galliam versus, *towards Gaul.*
vōs, *you*, see tu.
voster (= **vester**), -tra, -trum, poss. pron. [vos], *your.*
vōtum, -i, n. [voveo], *vow.*
vox, vōcis, f. [voco], *voice.*

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY ROBERT MACLEHOSE AND CO. LTD.
THE UNIVERSITY PRESS, GLASGOW.

PA 6653 .A2 1902
IMS
SALLUST, 86-34 B.C.

THE CATILINE OF SALLUST
/
BDT-1653 (MC)